2 **Remove the microSD memory card.**
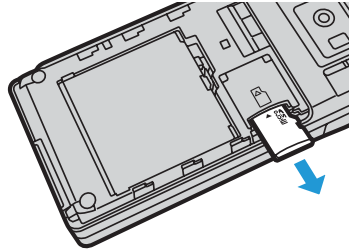

■**Icons on the display**

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD memory card:

[SD] : You can save and read data.

[SD] : The microSD memory card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute "Check microSD" and "microSD format".

[SD] : You cannot use the microSD memory card. Remove the microSD memory card and then insert it again.
If "[SD]" is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format".

Information

● Do not insert or remove the microSD memory card with the FOMA phone turned on. It may damage the microSD memory card or its data.

● Note that microSD memory card may pop out when you insert or remove it.

● Check the direction of the microSD memory card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD memory card into the slot, the microSD memory card may be damaged.

● It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD memory card.

<**SD-PIM**>

Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD memory card.

● You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed Mail display, and detailed Bookmarks display as when you display data stored in your FOMA phone.
See page 92 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.
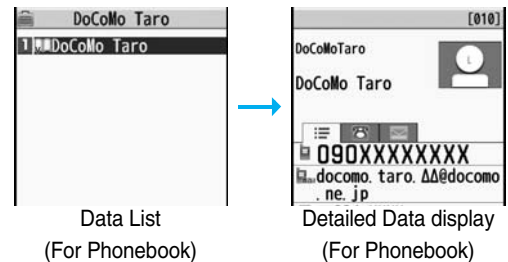See page 194 for detailed operations of mail.
See page 157 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**SD-PIM**▶**Select a category.**

Category List

microSD File display
(For Phonebook)

● If you select "Schedule", ToDo items are also displayed.

2 **Select a file**▶**Select a data item.**

Data List
(For Phonebook)

Detailed Data display
(For Phonebook)

Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	See page 296.
Overwrite to phone	See page 296.
Add one to phone	See page 295.
Add all to phone	See page 295.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 296.
Copy to microSD	See page 295.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
microSD info	See page 299.
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 299.
Check microSD	See page 299.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA phone onto the microSD memory card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.
You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

1 Display for a data item to be copied
▶(¡α)(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD▶YES

Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category List or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.
You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

1 Category List/microSD File display
▶(¡α)(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

●To copy scheduled events, select "Schedule", "ToDo", or "All" (Schedule and ToDo).
●To copy bookmarks, select "i-mode", "Full Browser", or "All" (i-mode and Full Browser).

Copy Data Items on the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.
●See page 301 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD memory card.

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the Data List or displayed on the detailed Data display to the FOMA phone.

1 Data List/Detailed Data display▶(¡α)(FUNC)
▶Add one to phone or Copy to phone▶YES

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.
The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 Category List▶(¡α)(FUNC)▶Add all to phone
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
or
microSD File display▶(¡α)(FUNC)
▶Add all to phone
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

1 **microSD File display▶**(⬛α)(⬛ FUNC ⬛)
▶ **Add to phone**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

or

Data List▶(⬛α)(⬛ FUNC ⬛)▶ **Add all to phone**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 **Category List▶**(⬛α)(⬛ FUNC ⬛)▶ **Overwr. all to ph.**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
▶ **YES**

or

microSD File display▶(⬛α)(⬛ FUNC ⬛)
▶ **Overwr. all to ph.**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
▶ **YES**

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

1 **microSD File display▶**(⬛α)(⬛ FUNC ⬛)
▶ **Overwrite to phone**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
▶ **YES**

or

Data List▶(⬛α)(⬛ FUNC ⬛)▶ **Overwr. all to ph.**
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
▶ **YES**

Information

●If the memory capacity of the FOMA phone runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.

Information

●When you perform "Add one to phone" for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on the FOMA phone.

●The copied Phonebook entries are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.

When you execute "Add one to phone", the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.

●When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.

●If you try to overwrite the Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the first data as "Own number".

●When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).

●When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the following data:
  Schedule events set for the same date and time
  Bookmarks of the same URL

●If the number of files stored on the microSD memory card increases, it may take long to read or write data.

●During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copying Still Images, Moving Images, etc.

Copy Files from the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

File name and the destination folder are as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Decomail-pictograph)	The destination folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Moving image (With video)	The destination folder in the "Movie" folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Moving image (With only sound)	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder PDFDCXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

●When you copy or move a file between the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card, its file format might change.

1 **Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Melody List/Melody during playback/PDF File List**▶(ⅰα)(FUNC)
▶**Copy to microSD**

●When you have selected "Multiple-choice" to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.

●You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF and PDF files in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, "Decomail-picture" folder, "Decomail-pictograph" folder and a user folder.
●You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
●When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder.
For the files other than still images, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXX" (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
●You cannot copy the following files:
Files that you shot Chara-den models whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
Pre-installed Decomail-pictures
Files set with playback restrictions
Partially saved i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files
PDF files partially downloaded page by page
●If you copy the file to the microSD memory card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes larger.

Copy Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy files from the microSD memory card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA phone.
(Decomail-pictographs are copied to the "お気に入り (Favorite)" folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder.)

1 **Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image at the end of playback/Melody List/ Melody during playback/PDF File List, which is on the microSD memory card**
▶(ⅰα)(FUNC)▶**Copy to phone**

●When you have selected "Multiple-choice" to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.
●See page 162 when images/i-motion movies/Melodies/ PDF files are stored to the maximum.

●Do not pull out the microSD memory card during copying.

●You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF and PDF files. However, you cannot copy a melody and a SWF file in excess of 100 Kbytes.
●You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple moving images of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size, or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
●When you copy moving images, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller. However, a moving image whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
●When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a moving image, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240) size. When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a moving image, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
●You cannot copy the moving image in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
When the video codec is H.264
When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
When the bit rate of the moving image is in excess of the restriction
When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
When the moving image size is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Some moving images cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
●Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
●The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD memory card. When no title is set on the microSD memory card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

Moving Copyrighted Files

Move Files in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD memory card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files).

Some files you moved to the microSD memory card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some files can be operated with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 **Still image List/Moving image List/Melody List/Kisekae Tool List/Chaku-uta Full® Music List**▶ⅰα(FUNC)▶**Move to microSD**▶**OK**

Information

- You can move a file to the microSD memory card only when the acquired source icon is "   ".
- Partially saved i-motion movies, Chaku-uta Full® music files and Kisekae Tool files cannot be moved to the microSD memory card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

Move Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD memory card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA phone.

1 **Still Image List/Moving Image List/Melody List/Kisekae Tool List/Chaku-uta Full® Music List on the microSD memory card**
▶ⅰα(FUNC)▶**Move to phone**

Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA phone only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P905i. See "Picture info", " motion info", "Melody info", "File info", or "Music info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder. However, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the "Kisekae Tool" folder and Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the "Initial folder" in Data Box.

Move i-αppli in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

Some i-αppli programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD memory card.

You cannot start the i-αppli program moved to the microSD memory card. Move it back to your FOMA phone to start. However, some i-αppli programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 **Software List/IC Card List**▶ⅰα(FUNC)
▶**Move to microSD**▶**YES**

Move i-αppli from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can move an i-αppli program from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.

1 **Software List**▶ⅰα(FUNC)▶**Move to phone**
▶**YES**

Managing Unsupported Files

You can save a variety of files which are not supported by the FOMA phone, or files in BMP and PNG format obtained by Full Browser, to the microSD memory card. (See page 185 and page 262)

You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**SD other files**
▶**Select a folder.**

SD other files	→	SD others
1 SD others		1 OTHER001
Folder List		SD Other File List

- See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA phone.

Function Menu of the SD Other File List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	See page 274.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 172. - You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).

298

| Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy	See page 275.
Move	See page 275.
Delete this	See page 275.
Delete all	See page 276.
Multiple-choice	See page 276.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

<microSD Format>
Formatting microSD Memory Card

When you use the microSD memory card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use FOMA P905i for formatting. The microSD memory card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.
Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD memory card.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**SD-PIM**▶(🅰)(FUNC)
▶**microSD format**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information
- ●Do not remove the microSD memory card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- ●If you press [✉](Quit) or [☎], or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD memory card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- ●Files that have been saved to the microSD memory card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixed.
- ●You cannot format the incompatible memory card.
- ●Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD memory card after formatting.

<Check microSD>
Checking microSD Memory Card

You can check and recover the microSD memory card.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**SD-PIM**▶(🅰)(FUNC)
▶**Check microSD**▶**YES**

Information
- ●Do not remove the microSD memory card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- ●You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD memory card or incompatible memory card.
- ●When you execute Check microSD, the microSD memory card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD memory card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD memory card.
- ●If you press [✉](Quit) or [☎], or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- ●If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- ●It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD memory card.

<microSD Info>
Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD memory card.
- ●See page 276 for checking the used memory space for the still images or moving images.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**SD-PIM**▶(🅰)(FUNC)
▶**microSD info**

Information
- ●As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

Using a microSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD memory card to the microSD memory card adapter, you can use the microSD memory card on a personal computer which supports SD memory card.
The microSD memory card adapter is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.
For installing the microSD memory card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD memory card adapter.

Data Display/Edit/Management

Use FOMA Phone as microSD Reader/Writer

With a microSD memory card inserted, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD memory card.

The following equipment is required:

- ●Connector Cable:
  FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)
- ●Personal Computer:
  Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)
- ●Compatible Operating Systems:
  Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

1 [MENU]▶Settings▶Other settings ▶USB mode setting▶microSD mode

- ●When you set to "microSD mode", "🖳" appears on the Stand-by display.
- ●To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD memory card, set to "MTP mode". When you set to "MTP mode", "MTP" appears on the Stand-by display.
- ●To use the FOMA phone for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication mode".

2 Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option).

The personal computer recognizes the microSD memory card.

- ●" 🖳 " appears on the desktop, and "🖳" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, "🖳" is displayed while the microSD memory card is in the FOMA phone.
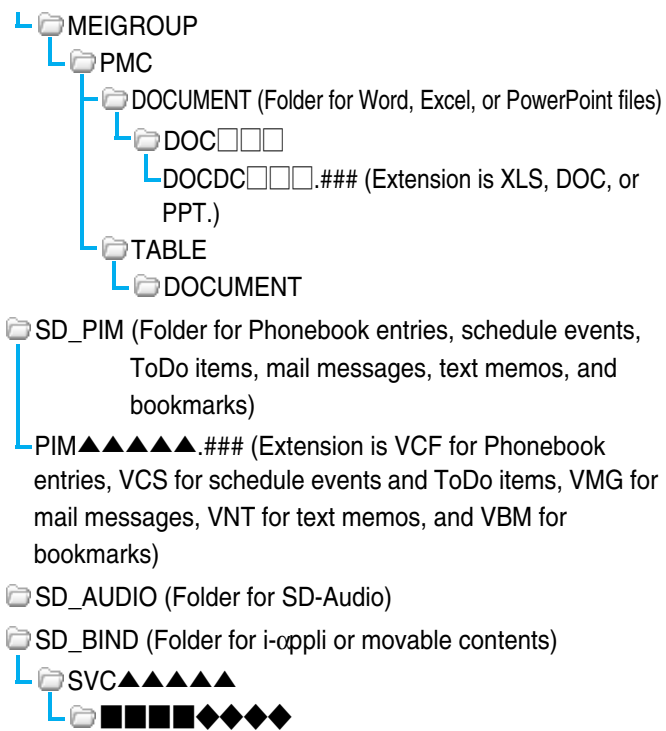
Information

- ●If the FOMA phone and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA phone shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- ●While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- ●While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD memory card could result.
- ●You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA phone, and vice versa.
- ●To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, set it to "Communication mode".

Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card

The FOMA phone creates the following folders within the microSD memory card to save data files. To write files in the microSD memory card from a personal computer, you need to write the following configuration and file names.

📁DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)
└📁△△△_PANA
  └P△△△zzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)

📁MISC [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF Setting" on page 311 is set.)]

📁SD_VIDEO (Folder for moving images)
├📁PRL◇◇◇◇ (Folder for movie)
│ └MOL◇◇◇◇.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4)
├📁MGR_INFO (Folder for video management information)
└📁PRG◇◇◇◇ (Folder for video)

📁PRIVATE
├📁DOCOMO
│├📁STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still images)
││└📁SUD☐☐☐
││ └STILzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, GIF, or SWF.
│├📁DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF file)
││└📁PUD☐☐☐
││ └PDFDC☐☐☐.PDF
│├📁RINGER (Folder for melodies)
││└📁RUD☐☐☐
││ └RINGzzzz.### (Extension is MLD, or SMF
│├📁TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa files)
││└📁TRC☐☐☐
││ └TORUC☐☐☐.TRC
│├📁MMFILE [Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard moving images (include music data of AAC format)]
││├📁MUD☐☐☐
││ └MMFzzzz.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.
│├📁WM_SYSTEM
│└📁WM
│├📁DECOIMG (Folder for Decomail-pictographs)
││└📁DUD☐☐☐
││ └DIMGzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
│├📁OTHER (Folder for SD other files)
││└📁OUD☐☐☐
││ └OTHER☐☐☐.### (Extension is up to three-digit half-pitch alphabets that the FOMA phone cannot recognize.)
│├📁MOVIE (Folder for PC movie files)
││└📁MVUD☐☐☐
││ └MOVIE☐☐☐.### (Extension is WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, or ASX.)
│└📁TABLE (Folder for additional information)

└ 🗀MEIGROUP
　└ 🗀PMC
　　├ 🗀DOCUMENT (Folder for Word, Excel, or PowerPoint files)
　　│　└ 🗀DOC□□□
　　│　　└DOCDC□□□.### (Extension is XLS, DOC, or PPT.)
　　└ 🗀TABLE
　　　└ 🗀DOCUMENT

🗀SD_PIM (Folder for Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks)

├PIM▲▲▲▲▲.### (Extension is VCF for Phonebook entries, VCS for schedule events and ToDo items, VMG for mail messages, VNT for text memos, and VBM for bookmarks)

🗀SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)

🗀SD_BIND (Folder for i-αppli or movable contents)
　└ 🗀SVC▲▲▲▲▲
　　└ 🗀■■■■◆◆◆◆

△△△: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)

□□□: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999

◇◇◇: A hexadecimal numeral※ of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

▲▲▲▲▲: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

■■■■ and ◆◆◆◆: Hexadecimal numerals※ of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

zzzz: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999

###: Extension

※The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

● Using a personal computer, you can write the file name of 64 (including extension) free characters, regardless of full-pitch/half-pitch, for a PDF file, SD other file, PC movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file. However, the file name might change when the file is copied or moved in the FOMA phone.

■ **The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card**

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 136.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Moving image (Movie)	SD_VIDEO	See page 138.
Moving image (Video)	SD_VIDEO	Approx. 99
Moving image (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
PC movie file	MOVIE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
PDF file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58,390

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Decomail-pictograph	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-αppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	

● The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.

● You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.

● You can check used and unused space of the microSD memory card by "microSD info".

Information

● Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.

● When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.

● Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card might not be read by FOMA P905i.

● You cannot see the files in the "SD_AUDIO", "SD_BIND" and "PRG◇◇◇" folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.

● When you save data in the "PRG◇◇◇" folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA phone.

● When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.

● On the FOMA phone, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD memory card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD memory card from the FOMA phone.

● To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD memory card beforehand.

301

Managing Folders

My picture, MUSIC, ▯ motion, Melody, My documents, Kisekae Tool (SD), PC Movie, Document viewer, and SD other files in the Data Box manage files in the respective folders.

- See page 327 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the "Movable contents" folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder List is displayed.

Function Menu of the Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA phone. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD memory card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder in the FOMA phone. ▶**Enter a folder name.** • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA phone. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD memory card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Delete all image [My picture only]	You cannot delete the pre-installed files. (However, Decomail-pictographs are deleted.) The files on the microSD memory card are not deleted, either. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Edit playlist [Melody only]	You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". ▶**Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th>▶Select a folder** ▶**Select a melody.** • To release a programmed melody, select "Release this". ▶**Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing▶**⌨(Finish)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Release playlist [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". ▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still/moving images or the melodies and PDF files obtained by downloading or data communication to the microSD memory card. ▶**YES**

Information

<Add folder>
- You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA phone.
- You cannot add folders on the microSD memory card in the following cases:
  - When the "Picture" folder contains 900 folders
  - When the "Image Box" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "Decomail-pictograph" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "Movie" folder contains 4,095 folders
  - When the "Melody" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "Other contents" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "My documents" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "Document viewer" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "Kisekae Tool" folder contains 999 folders
  - When the "SD other files" folder contains 999 folders

<Edit folder name>
- You cannot edit the folder name for "SD image", "SD Deco-pictograph", "Other contents", "SD melody", "PC Movie", and "SD others" folder.

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail.
- You cannot delete the "SD image" folder in "Image Box", the "SD Deco-pictograph" folder in "Decomail-pictograph", "Other contents", "SD melody", "SD PC movie", and "SD others" folder.
- You cannot delete the folder that contains incompatible files.
- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo" or "Book program", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Edit playlist>
- If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Data Display/Edit/Management

Information

<Select storage>

● The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:

" 🖼️ " . . . The folders in the "Picture" folder and "Movie" folder

" 🖼️ " . . . The folders in "My documents", "Document viewer", and "SD other files"
The folders in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder, "Image Box" folder, and "Melody" folder

" 🖼️ " . . . The folders in the "Movable contents" and "Kisekae Tool" folder

" 🖼️ " . . . The folders in the "Other contents" folder

● When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

About Infrared Data Exchange

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1. You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared data exchange function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

● The distance for infrared data exchange should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.

● Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.

● If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.

● First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.

● During exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or do data communication.

Within about 20 cm

Infrared data port

Within ± 15° from the center
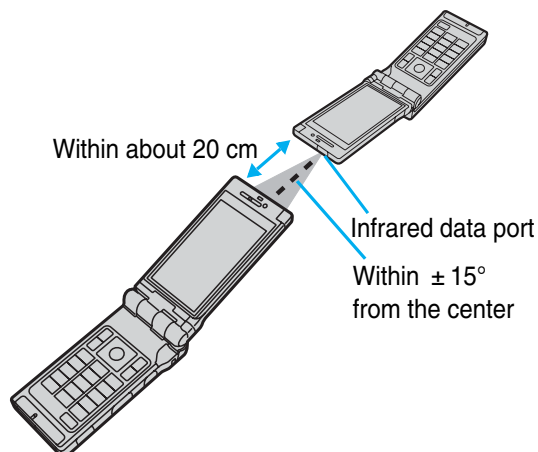
■List of data files you can transfer

Transfer terms / Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)		×	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule※1		×	Up to 1,000 items
ToDo		×	Up to 100 items
Received mail※2		×	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail		×	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail		×	Up to 20 items
Text memo		×	Up to 20 items
Melody※3, ※4	×		×
Still image file※4, ※5, ※6			×
Moving image file※4, ※7			×
PDF file※3, ※4, ※8	×		×
ToruCa file※4			Up to 495 items
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)※9		×	Up to 100 items each for i-mode and Full Browser
Location service information		×	Up to 5 items

 : Can be transferred × : Cannot be transferred

※1 You cannot send/receive holidays and anniversaries.

※2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)

※3 You cannot send/receive some files.

※4 The file is sent/received after being converted to the vnt file.

※5 Includes Flash movies.

※6 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by One Seg.

※7 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by One Seg.

※8 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.

※9 When sending/receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.

■Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phone book (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "999" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "999" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (two-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.

303

Data		Storage location/Order
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Inbox" folder on the Inbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Outbox" folder on the Outbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Text Memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not recorded>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Melody" inside "Data box".
Still Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My picture" inside "Data box".
Moving Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "i-motion" inside "Data box".
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My documents" inside "Data box".
ToruCa file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "ToruCa" folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Bookmark" folder each for i-mode and Full Browser.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
LCS client information	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not stored>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  Partially saved files
  Pre-installed Decomail-pictures
  Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send the files on the microSD memory card. Copy or move to the FOMA phone and then send.
- You can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, moving image, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-αppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the maximum number of storable received mail messages (see page 444) is exceeded, the messages are overwritten in the following order; messages in the "Trash box" folder   the oldest received message.
- When the maximum number of storable sent mail messages (see page 444) is exceeded, the oldest unprotected mail message in the Outbox folder is overwritten.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select "YES" to send it with the detailed information, or select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before obtaining the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before obtaining the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 2 Mbytes, moving image in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option) is connected to the FOMA phone, you may not be able to perform infrared data exchange.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays.

You can send/receive multiple still images, moving images, and ToruCa files at a time.

■Notes on sending/receiving

- ●In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- ●If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- ●When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

Send One or Multiple Data Files

1 **Display for a data item to be sent**
▶(ⅰα)(FUNC)▶Send Ir data

- ●To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- ●To send a mail message, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ ⅠC transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send Ir data".
- ●To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by "Multiple-choice". Press (ⅰα)(FUNC) to select "Send Ir data".

2 **YES**

- ●To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

Receive One or Multiple Data Files (MENU)(7)(9)

1 **(MENU)▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data**

- ●You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 114)

2 **Receive▶YES**

- ●When you receive Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- ●The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES".

Information

- ●When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for "Ir �言 αppli To" of "Set 言 αppli To", the software program does not start up automatically.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once using infrared rays: the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

■Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- ●Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the secret data and protected data, and the received data overwrites the existing data. The data you have stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- ●If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- ●If you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent. Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- ●The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- ●The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- ●Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- ●You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.

Send All Data Files

1 **Display for a data item to be sent**
▶(ⅰα)(FUNC)▶ Send all Ir data
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- ●To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
- ●To send a mail message, a ToruCa file or a bookmark, select "Ir/ ⅠC transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all Ir data".

2 **Enter the session number▶YES**

- ●Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

Receive All Data Files

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**Receive Ir data**

● You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 114)

2 **Receive all**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end**▶**YES**▶**YES**

The stored data is deleted, then receiving starts.

Information

● When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

Using Infrared Remote-controller Function

You can use the FOMA phone as a TV remote-controller by starting the i-αppli program.

● To use remote-control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "G ガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote-controller)" supports the infrared remote-controller function.] The key operation for the remote-controller differs depending on the software program.

● This function does not work with some devices.

● Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.

● You cannot use the infrared remote-controller during Self Mode.

Infrared Remote-controller

● Turn the FOMA phone's Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.

● The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ± 15° from the center.

Within ± 15° from the center

Within about 4 meters

Infrared data port
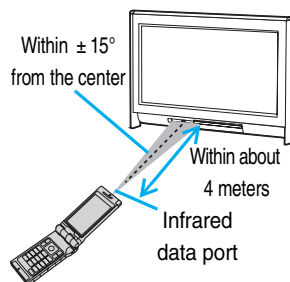
<Forwarding Image>
Communication Setting

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, SD-PIM, or DoCoMo keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

1 [MENU]▶**Phonebook**▶**Phonebook settings**▶**Forwarding image**▶**ON or OFF**


<iC Transmission>
About iC Communication

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA phone using the FeliCa reader/writer function.

You can send/receive data files by overlapping the FeliCa " 🔁 " mark of your FOMA phone with that of another FOMA phone supporting the iC communication function.

● The type of files and conditions of forwarding are the same as those of infrared data exchange. (See page 303) However, you cannot send multiple files at a time.

● You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated.

● You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA phone. In that case, move a FeliCa mark " 🔁 " close to or away from the other FeliCa mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.

Overlap one another's FeliCa mark " 🔁 ".
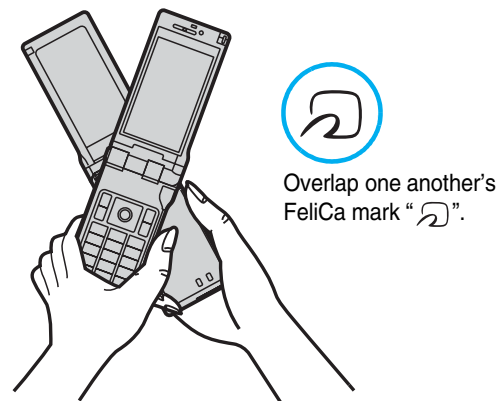
Sending/Receiving One Data File

You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

● See "■Notes on sending/receiving" on page 305 as well.

Send One Data File

● You cannot use this function during charging.

1 **Display of the data to be sent**▶[i·α](FUNC)▶ 🔁 **transmission**

● To send a Phonebook entry, select " 🔁 transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".

● To send a mail message, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ 🔁 transmission" from the Function menu and select " 🔁 transmission".

2 **YES**

Receive One Data File

1 **Overlap the FeliCa mark " 🔁 " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone while the Stand-by display is shown**▶**YES**

● When you receive a Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Data Display/Edit/Management

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once using iC communication: Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digits number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

●See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 305 as well.

Send All Data Files

●You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data to be sent
►(ᵃ⍺)(FUNC)►All ⅠⅭ transmission
►Enter your Terminal Security Code

●To send the Phonebook entries, select " ⅠⅭ transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".
●To send a mail message, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ ⅠⅭ transmission" from the Function menu and select "All ⅠⅭ transmission".

2 Enter the session number►YES

●Enter any four-digits number as the session number.

Receive All Data Files

1 Overlap the FeliCa mark " ⌒ " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone while the Stand-by display is shown.

2 YES►Enter your Terminal Security Code
►Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.

The stored data is deleted, and then receiving starts.

Information

●When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

<PDF Viewer>
Displaying PDF Files

You can display the PDF files saved by downloading from sites.

1 MENU►Data box►My documents
►Select a folder►Select a PDF file.

Folder List   PDF File List

●Each time you press MENU from the Folder List, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card.
●See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.
●If you cannot display a preview image, any of the following images are displayed:

| Cannot be displayed | Does not support (PDF file displayed as " 📄 " or " 📄 ") | Does not support (PDF file displayed as " 📄 ") |

●See page 160 when the PDF file is set with a password.

■Operations when displaying a PDF file
●See page 308 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation		Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	⌃		Next page	📷 9 ▼
Lower scroll	⌄		Previous page	MENU 7 ▲
Left scroll	◁		Search	5
Right scroll	▷		Search next	6
Bring up key operation guide	✉		Search previous	4
Zoom in	3		Bring up bookmark list	8
Zoom out	1		Add bookmark	8 (for at least one second)
Fit page	2			

Information

●When many files are stored in the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
●A PDF file that contains the complicated design or in the format not compatible with the PDF viewer might not be correctly displayed.

Information

- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.
- When you download the pages which you have not downloaded yet, if the PDF file has been updated at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download from the first page.

Function Menu of the PDF File List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	See page 274.
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 172. ● You can compose it also by pressing (⊠)(▢).
Send Ir data	See page 305.
𝕀𝕔 transmission	See page 306.
Copy to microSD	See page 296.
Copy to phone	See page 297.
Copy	See page 275.
Move	See page 275.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Delete this	See page 275.
Delete all	See page 276.
Multiple-choice	See page 276.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 276.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents of the PDF File List. ▶**Title or Image** ● You can switch by pressing (📷)(Change) from the PDF File List.

Information

<Listing>

- When you use "Image" to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.

Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF file. ▶**Select the page you want to move to.** ● If you select "Specified page", enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then you can access to the specified page.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green. ▶**Search**▶**Select the search string field** ▶**Enter a character string to be searched for.** ● You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. ▶**Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified**▶(⊠)(Search) ● If you select "Search next" or "Search prev.", you can continue to search under the same condition.
Bookmark/mark (Disp. bookmark)	See page 309.
Bookmark/mark (Add bookmark)	You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. ▶**Add bookmark**▶**YES** ▶**Select the title field**▶**Enter a title**▶**OK** ● You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ● See page 310 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum.
Bookmark/mark (Display mark)	See page 310.
Bookmark/mark (Add mark)	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks. ▶**Add mark**▶**YES** ● See page 310 when marks are stored to the maximum.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
View types (View mode)	You can change display format of the PDF file. ▶**View mode**▶**Select a display format.** ●If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. ●The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%. ●If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.
View types (Rotate view)	▶**Rotate view**▶**90° to right or 90° to left**
View types (Page layout) At Viewer start-up Single page	You can change the layout the PDF file is displayed. ▶**Page layout** ▶**Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing**
View types (Display link)	You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/ AV Phone To are available for the links. ▶**Display link**▶**Select a link.** ●When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing ⓪. ●When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 163 for another link.
View types (Page info ON/ OFF) At Viewer start-up Display	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file. ▶**Page info ON/OFF** ▶**Select an item**▶**Display or Not display**
View types (Document info)	See page 308.
Save	See page 310.
Download remain	You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. ▶**YES**
Capture screen	You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ▶⓪(Select)▶**YES**▶**Select a folder.** ●See page 162 when images are stored to the maximum.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 172.

<Search>
●The search conditions work as shown below:
Match case:
Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.
Whole words only:
Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.
Search upward:
When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.
Search '?' as wildcard:
"?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.
Search in this page:
Searches in the currently displayed page only.
<Bookmark/mark (Add bookmark)>
●If you do not enter the title, this is stored with "無題 (No title)".
<View types (View mode)>
●At Viewer start-up, the page is displayed in the size set for "Doc. display settings".
<View types (Page layout)>
●You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.
<Capture screen>
●You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.
By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

1 While a PDF file is displayed▶ᵢ∝(FUNC)
▶**Bookmark/mark**▶**Disp. bookmark**
▶**Bookmark or i-mode bookmark**
▶**Select a bookmark.**

●Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels. Press ᵢ∝(Next) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

Function Menu while i-mode Bookmark is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.
Delete (Delete)	▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Delete (Delete selected)	▶**Delete selected** ▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted**▶☑(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete (Delete all)	▶**Delete all** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Display Mark

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file.
When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

1 **While a PDF file is displayed▶**(▮α)(FUNC)
▶**Bookmark/mark**▶**Display mark**
▶**Select a mark.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for marks to be deleted** ▶(✉)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.
You can save up to 3,500 files in total including other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444)

1 **While a PDF file is displayed▶**(▮α)(FUNC)
▶**Save**▶**YES**

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)
The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card is newly saved.
●With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

2 **Select a destination folder.**
●See page 162 when PDF files in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum.

■**When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum**
If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.
1. YES
2. Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶YES
   or
   Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted
   ▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES
   ●Continue putting a check mark until " Finish " appears.

Document Display Settings

You can set a display format for when the PDF files are displayed from sites.

1 (▮α)▶**i-mode settings**
▶**Doc. display settings**
▶**Select a display format.**

<Document Viewer>
Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD memory card.
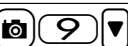
1 (MENU)▶**Data box**▶**Document viewer**
▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a file.**

Document viewer		DOC001
1 DOC001	→	1 test

Folder List   Document List

●See page 302 for the Function menu on the Folder List.

■**Operations when displaying a document file**
●See page 311 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation	Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	(○)	**Full display**	(2)
Lower scroll	(○)	**Next page**	(📷)(9)(▼)
Left scroll	(○)	**Previous page**	(MENU)(7)(▲)
Right scroll	(○)	**Search**	(5)
Bring up key operation guide	(✉)	**Search next**	(6)
Zoom in	(3)	**Search previous**	(4)
Zoom out	(1)		

Data Display/Edit/Management

Function Menu of the Document List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	See page 274.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached. Go to step 2 on page 172.
Copy	See page 275.
Move	See page 275.
Delete this	See page 275.
Delete all	See page 276.
Multiple-choice	See page 276.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

Function Menu while Document File is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Zoom in	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
View types	You can change display format of the file. ▶**Select a display format.** ●If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. ●The magnification you can specify by "User defined" is 8 through 1,000%.
Go to	You can move to another page or sheet of the file. ▶**Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.** ●If you select "Specified page" for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then you can move to the specified page.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted. ▶**Search**▶**Select the search string field** ▶**Enter a character string to be searched for.** ●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. ▶**Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified**▶(⊠)(Search) ●If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.
Zoom & page	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file. ▶**Display or Not display**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Scroll bar	You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the files. ▶**Display or Not display**
Rotate view	▶**90° to right or 90° to left**
Document info	You can display the name and type of files.

Information

<Search>

●The search conditions work as shown below:

Whole words only:

Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Match case:

Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Search in this page (Excel file only):

Searches in the currently displayed page only.

Search in this file (Excel file only):

Searches in the whole file.

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Memory Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD memory card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

1 Still image in play/Still image List
▶(ⓘα)(FUNC)▶DPOF setting▶Print
▶Enter the number of copies to be printed out.

●Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.

●To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing all still images, select "All print OFF".

Information

●The classification icon of the images set DPOF Setting is "　".

●You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.

●You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes or 5M (2592 x 1944) size.

●DPOF Setting by other devices such as personal computers is disabled except the information about the number of copies to be printed out.

●If unused space on the microSD memory card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.) Delete unnecessary files, make memory space, and then try again.

≥Still images shot by P905i also support PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ. You can accurately reproduce the conditions at shooting and your intention when you print the still image out from a PRINT Image Matching compatible printer, or when you process it by using a compatible software program. Some functions are not reproduced by the compatible printer of earlier version than PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ.

<AV Output>

Displaying Still Images, Moving Images/i-motion Movies on TV

When you connect the FOMA phone to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, moving images/i-motion movies, and images during a videophone call, video from One Seg and from i-αppli on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

Connect FOMA Phone to TV

Open the cover of the Earphone microphone/AV output terminal on the FOMA phone and connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to it. Then connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to the video/audio input terminal on the TV.

Video/Audio input terminal

Video (yellow) Audio L (white) Audio R (red)

(yellow) (white) (red)

Flat-plug AV Output Cable

Earphone microphone/AV output terminal
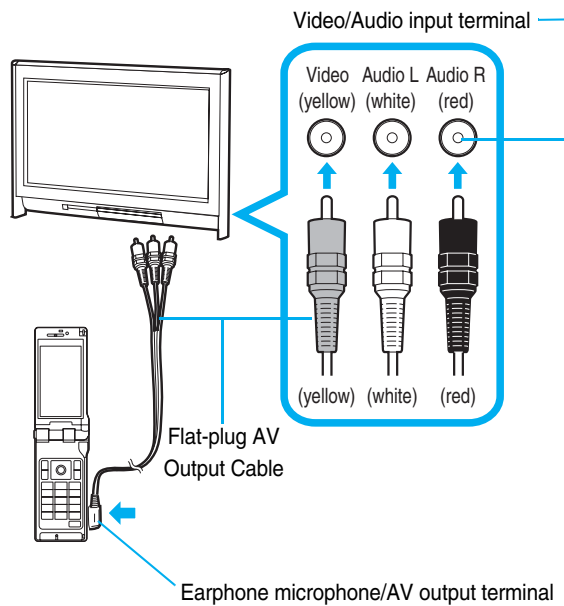
Information

≥You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.

≥When connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.

≥Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.

≥To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

Display Still Images on TV

1 Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.

≥Press [MENU]([Screen]) to switch the display size.

≥You can press [○]([Auto]) to start a slide show. You can press [○]([Stop]) again to stop it.

≥You can press [○] to display a previous or next still image.

≥Each time you press [✉]([Rotate]), you can rotate the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.

AV出力中

Now AV OUTPUT

Rotate Screen   ◀ Auto ▶

≥See page 274 for how to display still images.

≥To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

Information

≥AV output is not available in the following cases:
When the still image is played back from any other than the Still Image List or icon pasted to the desktop
When the still image is played back from any other than the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user folders, "Picture" folder (microSD), and "Image Box" folder (microSD)
When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is " 🔒 " or " 🔒 ", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
When playing back a Chara-den picture you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
While the still image is played back in an actual size or by slide show
While playing back a Flash image.

≥When a still image is larger than the VGA (640 x 480) size, it is reduced to VGA (640 x 480) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.

≥On some TVs, still images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

Display Moving Images/i-motion Movies on TV

1 Play back a moving image/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected
or
connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a moving image/i-motion movie is being played back.

- Press MENU(Screen) to switch the display size.
- See page 280 for how to play back moving images/i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  When the image is played back from any other than the Moving Image List or icon pasted to the desktop
  When playing back a moving image/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is " 🖳 " or " 🖥 ", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
  When playing back a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model whose "Rec. file restriction" is "File restricted"
  When a moving image/i-motion movie in the "Pre-installed" folder, or "Movable contents" folder (microSD) is played back
- On some TVs, moving images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

Display Images during a Videophone Call on TV

1 Make a videophone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected
or
connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a videophone call.

- " 🖅 " appears during AV output.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When the videophone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

Information

- You cannot execute AV output for the images of Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.

Information

- " 🖅 " (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

Display Video from One Seg

At One Seg start-up	Released

1 Watch a One Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected
or
connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during watching a One Seg program.

2 ▶(i🅰)(FUNC)▶AV output▶YES

- To cancel AV output, perform the same operation or pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When watching One Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

Information

- When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA phone.
- The caption and data broadcasting are not displayed on TV.
- AV output is unavailable during recording or in ECO Mode.
- AV output is unavailable for video or still images recorded by One Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA phone cannot change the output sound volume.

Display video from i-αppli

1 Start an i-αppli program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected
or
connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i-αppli program is activated.

- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When an i-αppli ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

Information

- AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA phone. However, AV output is not available during pause in Power Saver Mode.

314

Music&Video Channel/Music Playback

Music&Video Channel

MUSIC Player

Handling Music Files
You can use music files saved on the microSD memory card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third party's intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

315

What is Music&Video Channel?

Music&Video Channel is a service which automatically delivers up to about one-hour programs at night by just setting your favorite music programs in advance. Further, you can enjoy high-quality moving image program of up to about 30 minutes. Programs are updated periodically and you can enjoy the delivered programs at your convenient time such as on commuting.

■ **Before using Music&Video Channel**

● Music&Video Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. (You need to subscribe to i-mode and Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full to apply for it.)

● Other than the service fee for using Music&Video Channel, you might be separately charged an information fee depending on the program.

● For the details on Music&Video Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

● If you insert the UIM to the Music&Video Channel incompatible FOMA phone after you subscribe to Music&Video Channel, you cannot use Music&Video Channel Service. Note that the service fee applies unless you cancel the Music&Video Channel subscription.

● You cannot obtain or set programs during international roaming, as Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full is not applied. When you try to obtain or set programs, note that you are charged a packet communication fee for the i-mode communication. Take procedures to halt the distribution of programs before departure to overseas. Then, after homecoming, resume receiving distribution.

Setting Programs

If you previously set a program that you want to watch, the FOMA phone automatically downloads the program data at night.

1 MENU▶**MUSIC**▶**Music&Video Channel**

Music&Video Channel display

2 **Set program**▶**Follow the instructions on the display to set a program.**

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

● See page 162 when data files are stored to the maximum.

■**When a program is set**

" 🎞 " appears on the Stand-by display 12 hours before the time the program obtaining starts. However, it does not appear if you have inserted a UIM which is different from the one you used to set the program.

11/15(Thu)10:00

Programs are automatically obtained at night. The display for obtaining programs does not appear but " 🎞 Update " appears on the desktop when they are successfully obtained.
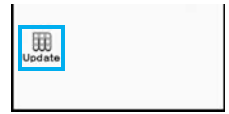
Press ⬤, highlight " 🎞 Update ", and press ⬤(Select) to display the Music&Video Channel display. When obtaining fails, " ✖ Fail " appears.

Information

● When the communication is disconnected during obtaining a program, re-obtaining is automatically tried up to five times by an interval of about three minutes. When a display for obtaining a program is shown, however, the confirmation display appears asking whether to re-obtain the program.

● The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work to notify that obtaining programs starts or is completed. When you set "Music&Video ch illum." of "Illumination" to "ON", the Call/Charging indicator flickers when obtaining programs is completed. (See page 111)

● You can set up to two programs at once.

● Note that a newly obtained program overwrites a saved program and you can no longer play back that saved program afterward. To avoid overwriting, perform "Move program" to move the program to the "Saved program" folder.

● You cannot save the obtained program to the microSD memory card.

● To set programs, you need to register the site which offers Music&Video Channel programs to your My Menu. (See page 156)

● If you have not subscribed to Music&Video Channel, select "About this service" to see the Music&Video Channel introduction page.

● When the programs could not be obtained due to "power off" or "low battery" at the start time of program obtaining, re-obtaining is performed at night of the following day.

● It may take a time to obtain programs, so fully charge the battery and operate in the good radio wave conditions.

● You cannot perform the setting operation and automatic obtaining of the program selected on the Music&Video Channel display or the program in use.

● When you cancel Music&Video Channel, the programs other than those moved by "Move program" are deleted.

● If you insert a UIM which is different from the one you used to set programs, programs cannot be automatically obtained. Set the programs again from the Music&Video Channel display.

316

Check/Cancel the Set Program

1 **Music&Video Channel display**▶**Set program**
▶**Follow the instructions on the display.**

You can check or cancel the set program. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Information

- Even if the setting of a program is canceled, My Menu is not deleted.

Obtain a Program Manually

" 🗙
Fail " **appears on the Stand-by display when the automatic program obtaining fails or the program is not updated even after the program distribution date. When the automatic obtaining fails, you can manually obtain the program.**

1 **Music&Video Channel display**
▶**Select a program**▶**YES**

- For a partially obtained program, select "Play" to play it back.
- For a program which has not been updated, select "Play" to play it back.

Information

- When obtaining of a program is suspended, the part of the program obtained up to that point is saved. To obtain remaining part, you can manually obtain it except in some time zones. When a program has been updated or switched to another program, obtaining starts not from the suspended point but from the beginning.
- You cannot re-obtain the program whose playable deadline has expired. Such a program cannot be updated until the next distribution date.
- You may not be able to manually obtain programs depending on the time zone.

Playing Back/Operating Programs

- You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 352)

1 [MENU]▶**MUSIC**▶**Music&Video Channel**
▶**Select a program.**

" 🎵 " is displayed during using Music&Video Channel, " 🎵 " is displayed when it becomes pause state during Play Background.

- When information of the previously played program exists, playback starts from the position and/or in the mode accordingly.
- Highlight a program and press [✉](Chapter); then the Chapter List is displayed.
- Highlight a program and press [MENU](To site); then connects to the URL of the program URL information.
- Any of the following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:

NG	No preview data	Expired file	Updating
Cannot be played back	No preview images	Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.	Updating program

- When you press and hold [P] for at least one second or press [☎] during playback or pause, playing back program ends.
- You can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music using Music&Video Channel (Play Background). (See page 419

Operate Music&Video Channel from Data Box

You can play back programs also from Data Box. From Data Box, you can play back currently distributed programs as well as the programs that have been distributed in the past and moved to the "Saved program".

1 [MENU]▶**Data box**▶**Music&Video Channel**
▶**Downloaded program or Saved program**
▶**Select a program.**
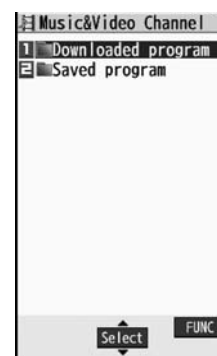
Program Folder List → Program List

- You can switch display format each time you press [📷](Change) from the Program List.

■**About Music&Video Channel Playback display**
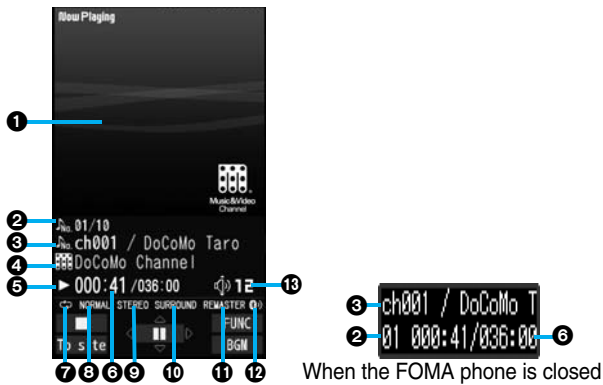
1…Program image※ or program video

2…Chapter number/The number of chapters
　　Chapter number only on the Private window

3…Chapter name/Artist name

4…Program name　　　**5**…Playback state

6…Playback time/Total playback time

7…Play mode (No indication for "Normal")
　　 ⟳ : Repeat

8…Equalizer
　　 NORMAL : Normal　　 S-XBS1 : S-XBS1
　　 S-XBS2 : S-XBS2　　 TRAIN : Train

9…Stereo/Monaural
　　 STEREO : Stereo　　 MONO : Monaural

10…Listening (No indication for "OFF")
　　 SURROUND : Surround　 NATUR1 : Natur1
　　 NATUR2 : Natur2

11…Remaster
　　 REMASTER : ON

12…Icon of Bluetooth connection
　　 ⑧⑨ : Being connected

13…Sound volume
※ When no images are stored, an animation appears.

■**Operation while playing back a Music&Video Channel program**

Operation	Key operation
Halt	⊠(■)
Pause	⦿(❚❚) or 📷 to play back ● ⦿(▶) or 📷 to play back
Sound volume adjustment	⬍ or ▲/▼ ●Press and hold ⬍ to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ●You can set the sound volume from Level 0 (Silent) through 25.
Replay next chapter	▷ or ▼(for at least one second)
Replay previous chapter 1	◁ or ▲(for at least one second) ●When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward) 2	Press and hold ▷.
Search (fast rewind) 2	Press and hold ◁.
Connect to site	MENU(To site)
Play background	📷(BGM)
Display next image	③
Display previous image	①
Remaster	⑨ ●Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	⑧ ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" "Surround" "Natur1" "Natur2".
Equalizer	⑦ ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" "S-XBS1" "S-XBS2" "Train".

※1 This operation returns the position to the beginning of the music file when no previous chapter is found.
※2 You cannot operate during pause.

From the Music&Video Channel Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option):
●You can operate them when the FOMA phone is closed as well.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Replay next chapter	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous chapter※	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.

※ This operation returns the position to the beginning of the music file when no previous chapter is found.

The icons on the Music&Video Channel display indicate the download status.

Icon	Description
▦	Successfully obtained program
▨	Broken program
✱	Partially obtained program or unsuccessfully obtained program

●"NEW" is added to the newly obtained program.

●Some programs have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playback period. "🕐" is added to the icon of the program with playback restrictions and "🕐" is added to the icon of the program with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the program by "Program info".

●Some programs have restrictions on operation. "🚫" is added to the icon of the program with operation restrictions.

●Depending on the program, its playable time zone is fixed. "🕙" is added to the icon of the program with time zone restrictions. The time follows the time information obtained from the network, which has automatically been corrected.

●When obtaining a periodically-updated program fails, "🔄" appears to tell the program has not been updated. "🔄" disappears when obtaining the program starts.

●The file restriction is set to all the Music&Video Channel programs. See page 146 for the file restrictions.

Information

●The information of the previously played program is erased if you do the following operations:
When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
When you update the program
When you delete or move the previously played program

●If you try to play back a program with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback.

●In the following cases, playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
When you make/receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
When an alarm tone of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
Depending on the function which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end the Music&Video Channel program.

●If you play the program having the time zone restriction, and that can be played repeatedly, a black screen continues to appear until the next play time.

Function Menu of Music&Video Channel display/ Program Folder List/Program List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters set for the program. Select a chapter to play back the selected chapter and afterward. ●Press 🔤(FUNC) and select "Chapter info" to display the information about the chapter title, playback time, etc.
Play mode setting	▶**Normal or Repeat** Normal . . . Plays back the program once in the order of the chapters. Repeat . . . Plays back the program repeatedly in the order of the chapters.
Program info	You can display the program title, distribution source, playback restrictions, etc.
Move program	Programs currently distributed are updated to new programs on the next distribution date. You can save the current programs by moving them to the "Saved program" folder before the distributed program is updated. You can check "Memory info" for unused memory space you can save to. You can save up to 10 programs sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of programs you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 444) ▶**YES** ●See page 162 when programs are stored to the maximum.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple programs stored in "Saved program" folder. ▶**Put a check mark for programs to be deleted**▶🔤(FUNC)▶**Delete**
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the program has the URL information. ▶**YES**
Display image	You can display the program images stored in the program. ●Press (CLR) to return to the List.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete/Delete this	You can delete the program. ▶**YES** ●When you delete the currently distributed program, "Setting program" is displayed until the next program distribution. "No program" is displayed when no program is set.
Delete all	You can delete all the programs stored in the "Saved program" folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Play mode setting>

●Even if you set to "Repeat", the playback is not repeated if the program has restrictions on the number of playbacks.

●Even if you set to "Normal", the playback may repeated it depending on the program if the program has time zone restrictions.

<Move program>

●You cannot move the program when its obtaining is not completed, or the move restriction or time zone restriction is set for the program.

<Edit title>

●When the next program is delivered, the edited title is overwritten by the new title.

<Multiple-choice> <Delete/Delete this> <Delete all>

●Even when you delete the program, the program setting is not released.

Function Menu during Playback/Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chapter list	See page 319.
Play mode setting	See page 319.
Sound effect (Remaster)	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**Remaster**▶**ON or OFF**
Sound effect (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶**Listening**▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF". ●"Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sound effect (Equalizer)	You can change the quality of sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Equalizer**▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **S-XBS1** . . . . Enhances bass sound. **S-XBS2** . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than S-XBS1. **Train**. . . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Program info	See page 319.
Chapter info	You can display the title, play time, etc. of the chapter currently played back.
Connect to URL	See page 319.
Previous image	You can display a previous image.
Next image	You can display a next image.
Change to full	The image is played back in the horizontal screen by rotating it 90 degrees to the right. ●When it is already played horizontally, the vertical display returns.

Information

<Sound effect>

●Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Previous image> <Next image>

●You can display up to three images, however, you may not be able to display them depending on the program.

Playing Back Music

You can play back music files on your FOMA phone by using MUSIC Player or i-motion player.

■**MUSIC Player (See page 323)**

By "MUSIC Player" of "MUSIC", you can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files or music files saved from music CDs to the microSD memory card via a personal computer.

■**i-motion Player (See page 280)**

From the " 🎵 motion" folder in "Data box", you can play back the voice-only i-motion movie (including music data of AAC format) or AAC format files stored on the microSD memory card.

●You can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music using MUSIC Player (Play Background). (See page 419

Saving Music Files

Download Chaku-uta Full® Music Files

You can download Chaku-uta Full® music files from sites. You can save up to 101.6 Mbytes of files including other data files. (See page 443)

1 **Bring up a Chaku-uta Full® music file downloadable site▶Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file▶Save▶YES**

- ●Select "Play" to play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file. See page 325 for operations while a Chaku-uta Full® music file is being played back.
- ●Select "Property" to display the Chaku-uta Full® music file information. (See page 327)
- ●See page 162 when Chaku-uta Full® music files are stored to the maximum.

Data acquisition

Theme of DoCoMo

Play
Save
Property
Return

Obtaining Completion display

2 **Select a destination folder.**

- ●Press ✉ (🗀) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist.
  Press (CLR) to return to the upper level.

■**When downloading Chaku-uta Full® music file is suspended**
When you press ✉ (Quit) to suspend downloading or when the downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the Obtaining Completion display. Select "Save pt." to save it to a folder in "i-mode" folder in "MUSIC" in "Data box". You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from "Data box".

- ●The title name of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file takes the date and time when it is downloaded.
- ●When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. Further, the partially saved file is deleted when you perform obtaining operation.

■**About Uta-hodai**
Uta-hodai files are the Chaku-uta Full® music files you can play back just for a period of the contract with a content provider. The playable deadline is specified in the license information that is downloaded together with the music file. Even when the playable deadline has expired, you can play back the music file by updating the license.

- ●When a music file (Chaku-uta Full® music file downloaded on the membership service basis) whose playable deadline has expired is found at the start of MUSIC Player, the confirmation display appears asking whether to update the playable deadline. Select "YES" to update the file (Packet communication fee is charged). Select "NO" not to use the music file. See page 323 for starting MUSIC Player.
- ●Some Uta-hodai music files are applied with surplus playable days even after the playable deadline has passed. During this period, you can play back files without updating the playable deadline information. When the surplus playable days are over, you cannot play back the files. Also if you download the music file with no playable period updated, you cannot play back the file before saving.
- ●When the upper limit of the (membership) music services you can register is exceeded, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select "YES" to overwrite a music service whose playable deadline is the oldest. You can no longer play back the music files downloaded from the overwritten service.
- ●The Chaku-uta Full® music information and deadline information on the display that notifies you of a playable deadline are shown by the date/time of Japan.
- ●Packet communication fee charged for updating a playable deadline during international roaming is not supported by Pake-Houdai and Pake-Houdai Full.
- ●If you insert the UIM with a phone number different from the one you used to download Uta-hodai music files, you cannot download/play back the files. When you use Uta-hodai with a new UIM, execute "Initialize" (see page 354).

Information

- ●You can save up to 5 Mbytes per Chaku-uta Full® music file.
- ●When the Uta-hodai music file set for the ring tone or alarm tone needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, the default tone sounds when a call comes in, or an alarm sounds/vibrates.
- ●For a Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, " ⏱ " is displayed at the head of the title. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline. See "Music info" for checking the playback restrictions.
- ●Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files cannot be played back from Data Box.

321

Save WMA Files

You can use Windows Media Player 10/11 to save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files from a personal computer to the microSD memory card.
You can save up to 600 WMA files.

●As well as music files, you can save playlists, jacket images, and license keys.

STEP

1 Prepare devices required for saving WMA files

First, prepare the devices required for saving WMA files.
●FOMA P905i
●microSD memory card
●FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)
●Personal computer with Windows Media Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 installed
  When you use Windows Media Player 10/11 in Windows XP, use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later. When you use Windows Vista, use Windows Media Player 11.
●Before connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer, you need to check the version of Windows Media Player.

STEP

2 Use the FOMA phone as reader/writer

Set "USB mode setting" to "MTP mode". (See page 300)

STEP

3 Save music files to the microSD memory card

Start Windows Media Player 10/11 and save WMA files to the microSD memory card.
●You cannot save WMA files to the FOMA phone.
●For how to operate Windows Media Player 10/11, refer to Help for Windows Media Player 10/11.
●When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 from the FOMA phone.
  When you remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01, remove it after finishing the software in use.

■**About the Napster® Application**
You have the ability to save music files using the Napster® application.
●Please download the Napster® application from the following web page:
  http://www.napster.jp/ (Japanese only)
●If you have any questions about the Napster® application, refer to the following web page:
  http://www.napster.jp/support/ (Japanese only)

Information
●Do not remove the microSD memory card during saving a file. You may lose the file.
●Music files and jacket images are saved to PRIVATE/ DOCOMO/MMFILE/WM/ on the microSD memory card.

Information
●You cannot play back the saved files on other FOMA phones. (You might be able to play them back depending on your license key.)
●When you insert the microSD memory card which contains WMA files, the WMA files saved by other than P905i is not displayed.
●If you save WMA data files by another FOMA phone, you need to delete "WM" folder and "WM_SYSTEM" folder in the microSD memory card by a personal computer and others before using.
●When you add or delete the WMA files on the microSD memory card repeatedly, the size of license files might become large, and memory space on the microSD memory card might become low. In this case, you can delete the license files. After you perform "DEL all licenses" for WMA files, connect your FOMA phone to your personal computer and update the license files. You cannot play back the WMA files unless you update the license files.
●When unused memory space in the microSD memory card becomes 200 Kbytes or less, the card might not be recognized by a personal computer. Check the unused memory space in the microSD memory card, and delete unnecessary data files if it is less than 200 Kbytes, then connect to the personal computer after setting "USB mode setting" to "MTP mode".

Save Music Files by Using SD-Audio

By using SD-Jukebox (commercial item), you can save the music files on the music CDs to the microSD memory card as AAC format data.
●By using the microSD memory card adapter (option), you can save music files to the microSD memory card directly from a personal computer as well.
※The following steps are an example for when the FOMA phone is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

■**About SD-Jukebox**
You can purchase SD-Jukebox from the web page below:
http://www.sense.panasonic.co.jp/PanaSense/special/soft/ sd_jukebox/
(Japanese only)
●For details about operating environments, refer to the web page below:
  http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/
  (Japanese only)

STEP

1 Prepare devices required for saving music files

First, prepare the devices required for saving music files.
●FOMA P905i
●microSD memory card
●FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)
●Personal computer (Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows Vista)
●SD-Jukebox (commercial item)
●Music CD you want to save

STEP

2 Install SD-Jukebox

Install SD-Jukebox on the personal computer.

3 **Use the FOMA phone as reader/writer**

Set "USB mode setting" to "microSD mode". (See page 300)

4 **Save music files to the microSD memory card**

Start SD-Jukebox and set a music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files to the microSD memory card.

● For how to operate SD-Jukebox, refer to Help for SD-Jukebox.

● When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 from the FOMA phone.

\<MUSIC Player\>
Using MUSIC Player

You can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites or music files saved to the microSD memory card.

To play back music files, select "MUSIC Player" from "MUSIC" on Main Menu. Play Background is available so that you can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music.

To manage folders or data files, select "MUSIC" from "Data box" on Main Menu.

● Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use MUSIC Player.

● You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to music wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 352)

● If the number of stored files increases, it may take long to start MUSIC Player.

Play Back Music Files

1 **Press and hold 🅿 for at least one second.**

The Player Menu display appears.

● You can play back the top of the All tracks list by pressing and holding 🅿 for at least one second with the FOMA phone closed.

Player Menu display

● The playback display (in pause state) of the previously played music file appears when the information about it remains.

● The " " mark is added to the playlist which is currently played back or was previously played back.

2 **Select an item.**

All tracks

. . . . Displays all the music files saved on the FOMA phone and microSD memory card.

Artist . . . . Displays all the artist names.
Highlight the name of the artist you want to listen to and press ⬜ (Select), then all the album names of the selected artist are displayed. (Go to Album)

Album . . . Displays all the albums.
Highlight the name of the album you want to listen to and press ⬜ (Select).

Genre . . . . Displays all the genres.
Highlight the genre you want to listen to and press ⬜ (Select).

Playlist/SD-Audio

. . . . Displays all the playlists created by the FOMA phone and personal computer.
See page 330 for the playback of playlists.
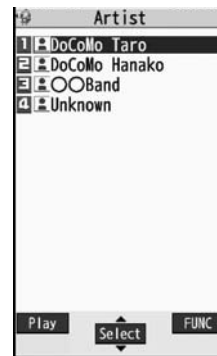
Artist	All tracks
Type List (For Artist)	Music List

● When you select "Artist", "Album", or "Genre", and press ✉ (Play) from the Type List, all the music files stored in the selected item are played back.

● You can switch display format each time you press 📷 (Change) from the Music List.

● When " Player " is displayed on the Type List or the Music List, you can display the playback display of previously played back music file or music file in-play by pressing (MENU)(Player).

● You might not be able to display all the stored music files depending on their file size.

● Any of the following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview image:

Incomplete download	Cannot be displayed	No image, etc.
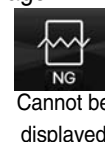
3 Select a music file.

Playback starts from the selected music file in the order listed on the Type List or playlist. " 🎵 " is displayed during using Music&Video Channel, and " 🎵 " is displayed when it becomes pause state during Play Background.

- The " " mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- Playback continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.
- When you press and hold 🅟 for at least one second during playback, pause, or halt, or press ☎, MUSIC Player ends.
- When you press MENU(List) during playback, the former Music List is displayed.

Manage Folders or Music Files

1 MENU▶Data box▶MUSIC
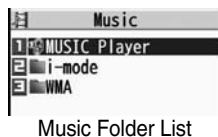
Music Folder List

2 Select an item.

MUSIC Player . . MUSIC Player starts. (See page 323)
i-mode . . . . Displays the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List. Select a folder.
WMA. . . . . Displays the WMA List.

i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

Chaku-uta Full® Music List
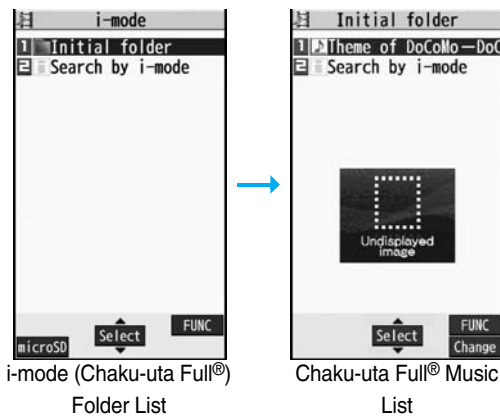
- Some WMA files have playable license (number/period/ deadline).
- Each time you press MENU from the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card.

WMA List

- You can switch display format each time you press 📷(Change) from the Chaku-uta Full® Music List and WMA List.
- See page 323 when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 162 when you select "Search by i-mode".
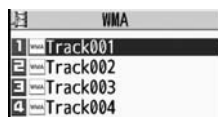
3 Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file or WMA file.

Only the selected music file is played back as a demo.

- When you close the FOMA phone during playback, the playback stops.
- To terminate playback, press and hold 🅟 for at least one second or press ☎ during playback or pause.
- You might be able to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file by pressing 📩(Play) or selecting "Play" from the Function menu while selecting it on another function.
- Chaku-uta Full® music files are shown by titles (Title - Artist name) for control when you display them from the "i-mode" folder. When you operate them from MUSIC Player, titles are shown.

■**About playback display during using MUSIC Player**

When the FOMA phone is closed
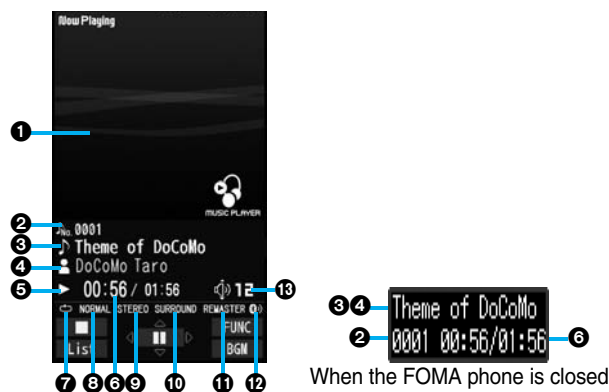
❶ The image※1 which is stored in the music file
❷ Track number   ❸ Title
❹ Artist name   ❺ Playback state
❻ Playback time/Total playback time
❼ Play mode (No indication for "Normal")

→ : Play only one	↺ : Repeat one
⇄ : Repeat all	⤬ : Random
⤫ : Random play & repeat	
DEMO : Demo※2	

❽ Equalizer

| NORMAL : Normal | S-XBS1 : S-XBS1 |
| S-XBS2 : S-XBS2 | TRAIN : Train |

❾ Stereo/Monaural

| STEREO : Stereo | MONO : Monaural |

❿ Listening (No indication for "OFF")

| SURROUND : Surround | NATUR1 : Natur1 |
| NATUR2 : Natur2 | |

⓫ Remaster
    REMASTER : ON
⓬ Icon of Bluetooth connection
    🟦 : Being connected
⓭ Sound volume

※1 When no images are stored, an animation appears.
※2 Displayed only in demo playbacks.

■**Operations of MUSIC Player in use**

Operation	Key operation
Halt	⊠ (■) ● ◉ (▶) or ℗ to play back
Pause	◉ (❚❚) or ℗ ● ◉ (▶) or ℗ to play back
Sound volume adjustment	◙ or ▲/▼ ●Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. ●You can set the sound volume from Level 0 (Silent) through 25.
Replay next file	◖ or ▼ (for at least one second)
Replay previous file 1	◗ or ▲ (for at least one second) ●When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward) 2	Press and hold ◖.
Search (fast rewind) 2	Press and hold ◗.
Display list	MENU (List)
Play background	⚎ (BGM)
Display image/ Display lyric	② ●Each time of pressing switches between jacket image and lyric image.
Display next image	③
Display previous image	①
Remaster	⑨ ●Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	⑧ ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" "Surround" "Natur1" "Natur2".
Equalizer	⑦ ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" "S-XBS1" "S-XBS2" "Train".

※1 This operation returns the position to the beginning of the music file when "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or no previous music file is found.

※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

●You cannot use some operations during playback of a demo.

From the playback display during using MUSIC Player, you can operate the following by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option):

●You can operate them when the FOMA phone is closed as well.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Replay next file	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous file	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds, this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.

※This operation returns the position to the beginning of the music file when "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or no previous music file is found.

■**Playback specifications of Chaku-uta Full® music files**

File format	MP4
Codec	MPEG-4 AAC
	MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC)
	Enhanced aacPlus
Bit rate	8 to 128 kbps
Extension	3gp

■**Playback specifications of SD-Audio files and number of storable files**

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 128 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.※)

※Except "All tracks".

■**Playback specifications of WMA files and number of storable files**

File format	WMA (Windows Media Audio 9 standard)
Bit rate	32 to 192 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	Maximum 600 files
Maximum number of playlist	100 files (Up to 250 files can be stored in a single playlist.)

■**Icons on the Music List**

When you select a music file from "MUSIC MUSIC Player", the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Description
🔽	Stored in the FOMA phone
SD	Stored on the microSD memory card
♪	SD-Audio file type
🎵	Chaku-uta Full® file type
WMA	WMA file type
🗐	UIM restrictions function
🕐	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions
🕐	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions expired
🕐	Playable Uta-hodai music file
🕐	Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
×	Uta-hodai music file not permitted to play back
➡×	File with file restrictions

■**Icons on the Chaku-uta Full® Music List**

When you select a Chaku-uta Full® music file from "Data box MUSIC", the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Audio format	Type
🎵	AAC, AAC+(HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	MP4 file
🎵		Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files

●Some Chaku-uta Full® music files and Uta-hodai music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playable period. The following icons are added.
  File with playback restrictions . . . . "🕐"
  File with playback restrictions expired . . . . "🕐"
  Playable Uta-hodai music file. . . . . "↓↑🕐"
  Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired . . . . "↓↑🕐"
  Chaku-uta Full® music file or
  Uta-hodai music file not permitted . . . . "×"
  You can check the playback restrictions for the file by "Music info".

●All Chaku-uta Full® music files are set with file restrictions. See page 146 for file restrictions.

Icon	Acquired source
🖥 ※	Sites

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " 🖥 " is displayed.

●Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.
●The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
  When you remove/insert the microSD memory card
  When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
  When you execute "Reset settings" or "Initialize"
  When you delete the previously played music file
  When you delete the previously played playlist
  When you do not insert the microSD memory card on which the previously played music file is stored
  When you set "USB mode setting" to "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" and connect to a personal computer
  When you played back a music file from other than a playlist last time, and then when you perform "Edit music info" or "Reset music info", or when you newly download, save or delete a Chaku-uta Full® music file
  When the music file previously played is an Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
  When the previously played music file is a WMA file and when you delete all the WMA licenses
  When the WMA license becomes invalid
●Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files are not displayed when you operate from MUSIC Player.
●Note that the battery is consumed sooner if you perform the fast-forward and other similar operations frequently.
●In the following cases, the playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  When you make/receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
  When an alarm tone of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
  Depending on the event which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end MUSIC Player.
●When a music file is switched to the previous or next one, the music file whose playable deadline or playable period has expired, or WMA file whose WMA license is deleted is skipped. When the Chaku-uta Full® music file has restrictions on the number of playbacks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back regardless of the remaining number of playbacks. However, the music file whose number of playbacks has finished is skipped.

326

Function Menu of the Music Folder List/i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List/Player Menu Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	▶**Select a play mode.** **Normal** . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed. Finishes after the last music file is played back. **Play only one** . . . Plays back the selected music file once. **Repeat one** . . . Plays back the selected music file repeatedly. **Repeat all** . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed repeatedly. **Random** . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random. Finishes after all the music files are played back. **Random play&repeat** . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random repeatedly.
Add folder	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. ●You can create a total of 25 folders at each level up to the second-tier level in the FOMA phone. You can create folders at each level up to the seventh-tier level on the microSD memory card.
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD memory card. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. ▶**YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Information

<Add folder>
●You cannot create a user folder in the WMA folder.

<Delete folder>
●If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

Information

<Select storage>
●" ▣ " is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
●When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® Music List/Type List/Music List/WMA List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the Type List or Music List.
Play mode setting	See page 327.
Set as ring tone (Fullsong ring tone)	You can set a full piece of Chaku-uta Full® file as a ring tone. ▶**Fullsong ring tone**▶**Select an item.** ●For the Chaku-uta Full® music files on the microSD memory card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA phone.
Set as ring tone (Point ring tone)	You can set a part of Chaku-uta Full® as ring tone. ▶**Point ring tone**▶**Select a range to be set**▶**Select an item.** ●You can check the range to be set by pressing [⊠](Play). ●For the Chaku-uta Full® music files on the microSD memory card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA phone.
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, playback time, etc. ●Press [ⅰ⍺](FUNC) with the music information of Chaku-uta Full® music file displayed and select "Edit music info"; then you can edit the information contents. Select a desired item and then edit it. To return the edited information to the unedited one, select "Reset music info". Select a desired item and select "YES".
Add to playlist	▶**Select a storing method.** **Add one to P-list** . . . . .You can store the music file. **Add some to P-list** . . . . .Select the music files to be stored, and press [⊠](Finish). ●The music files are stored in the displayed order. ▶**Select a playlist you store music files to.** ●If you create a new playlist and store music files to, select "New playlist", then enter a playlist name.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA phone to another folder inside it, or can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card to another folder inside it. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●Press (⊠)(🗂) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press (CLR) to return to the upper level.
Move to microSD	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD memory card. (See page 298)
Move to phone	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. (See page 298)
Edit title	You can edit the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file. ▶**Enter a title.** ●For a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ●For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file to "Title - Artist name". ▶**YES**
Add folder	See page 327.
Edit folder name	See page 327.
Delete folder	See page 327.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple Chaku-uta Full® music files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for Chaku-uta Full® music files to be operated**▶(ⓘα)(FUNC) ▶**Select an item.** **Delete** . . . . . See "Delete this" on page 328. **Move** . . . . See page 328.
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the Chaku-uta Full® music file has the URL information. ▶**YES**
Display image	You can display jacket images stored in the music file. ●When multiple jacket images are stored, press (Ⓞ) to display a previous or next jacket image. ●When the image is storable, press (Ⓞ)(Save) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.
Display lyric	You can display lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. ●When multiple lyric images are stored, press (Ⓞ) to display a previous or next lyric image. You can display up to seven lyric images. ●When the image is storable, press (Ⓞ)(Save) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Select storage	See page 327.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
DEL all licenses	You can delete the WMA license files. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Chaku-uta Full® music files or WMA files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●If there is a user folder in a folder, you cannot delete the user folder or Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder.

Information

<Set as ring tone>
●When an Uta-hodai music file set for a ring tone cannot be played back, needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, or is set with UIM restrictions, the default ring tone returns.
●See "Music info" for checking whether to be set as ring tone.

<Add to playlist>
●You cannot add music files to the playlist created using a personal computer.

<Reset title>
●If there is no title or artist name, it is displayed as "Unknown" in each.

<Multiple-choice>
●You can select up to 1,800 Chaku-uta Full® music files.

**<Display image>**
●Some images may not be displayed correctly.

<Delete this> <Delete all>
●If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.
●If you delete the WMA file stored in the WMA playlist, it is released from WMA playlist.

Function Menu during Playback/Pause/Halt

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the playback display during using MUSIC Player. ●Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 327.
Sound effect (Remaster)	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**Remaster**▶**ON or OFF**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sound effect (Listening)	You can set sound effect for listening. ▶**Listening**▶**Select an item.** **Surround**. . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF". ●"Natur 1/2" is effective for the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device.
Sound effect (Equalizer)	You can change the quality of sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Equalizer**▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **S-XBS1** . . . . . Enhances bass sound. **S-XBS2** . . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than S-XBS1. **Train** . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Music info	See page 327.
Connect to URL	See page 328.
Display image/ Display lyric	You can display jacket images or lyric images stored in the music file.
Previous image/ Previous lyric	You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image.
Next image/ Next lyric	You can display a next jacket image or lyric image.

Information

<Sound effect>

●Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Display image/Display lyric> <Previous image/Previous lyric> <Next image/Next lyric>

●For Chaku-uta Full® music files, you can display up to 3 jacket images and up to 7 lyric images.
For SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox, you can display up to 20 jacket images, and for WMA file, you can display up to 2 image buried in a file. When you use the Napster® application program, you can display 1 image stored as a jacket image. There are no lyric images for them.

Using Playlist

You can create the list of music files you want to listen to, and play them back in the order you like. You can play back using the playlists created by the FOMA phone or Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox.

●The maximum number of playlists that can be created and the number of music files that can be stored per playlist are as follows:

Creating source	Number of playlist	Number of music files that can be stored per playlist
Playlists created by FOMA phone	Maximum 30 (Except "All tracks")	100
Playlists created by Windows Media Player	Maximum 100	250
SD-Audio Playlists created by SD-Jukebox	Maximum 99 (Except "All tracks")	99

●When you create a playlist on the FOMA phone, you can store the Chaku-uta Full® music files saved on the FOMA phone or microSD memory card and the WMA files saved by Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox to the same playlist.

■Icons on the Playlist List

Icon	Type
♫	All tracks
♫	All tracks for SD-Audio
▤	FOMA playlist
▤	SD-Audio playlist
▤	WMA playlist

Create Playlist

1 Player Menu display▶Playlist/SD-Audio

Playlist List

2 (ⓘα)(FUNC)▶Create playlist
▶Select a type and display the Music List
▶Put a check mark for music files to be stored▶(✉)(Finish)

●The music files are stored in the displayed order.

3 Enter a playlist name.

- You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.

Information
- In a playlist, you cannot store partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files or files with playback restrictions expired.

Play Back Playlist

1 Playlist List▶Select a playlist ▶Select a music file.

- Press (✉)(Play) from the Playlist List to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist.
- You cannot play back a playlist from "MUSIC" of Data Box.

Music List of a Playlist

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 327.
Create playlist	See page 329.
Copy playlist	▶Enter a playlist name. - You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters. - When you copy the SD-Audio playlist or WMA playlist, it is copied to the FOMA phone as the FOMA playlist.
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the FOMA playlist. ▶Edit the playlist name. - You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Add	You can add the music files to the FOMA playlist. ▶Select a type and display the Music List ▶Put a check mark for the music files to be added▶(✉)(Finish) - The music files are stored at the end of the list in the displayed order.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete playlist [From MUSIC Player only]	You can delete the FOMA playlist. ▶Select a deleting method. **Delete this** . . . . You can delete the playlist. **Delete selected** . . . . Select the playlists to be deleted, and press (✉)(Finish). **Delete all** . . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶YES

Information
<Copy playlist>
- You cannot copy the WMA playlist with no music files stored.

Function Menu of the Music List of a Playlist

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Player menu	You can display the Player menu display. - Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 327.
Music info	See page 327.
Add	See page 330.
DEL from playlist	You can release the music files from the FOMA playlist. ▶Select a deleting method. **DEL one from list** . . . . You can release the music file. **DEL some from list** . . . . Select the music files to be released, and press (✉)(Finish). **DEL all from list** . . . . You can delete the whole playlist. ▶YES
Order to play	You can change the order of playlist created on the FOMA phone. ▶Select a file whose position is to be changed▶Use (○) to change the position of the music file▶(●)(Select) Repeat the above procedure to change the order of the music files. ▶(✉)(Set)
Add to playlist	See page 327
Display image	See page 328.
Display lyric	See page 328.

Information
<DEL from playlist>
- You cannot release music files from the playlists created on a personal computer.

Other Convenient Functions

<Multiaccess>
<Multiaccess>
Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS. To switch the displays, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second; or press (MULTI) to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 333)
See page 418 for details of combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information
● You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 **During i-mode or packet communication**
▶ (MULTI)▶**Stand-by display**

The Stand-by display appears.

2 **Make a call.**

● If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made. After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 **The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in**▶**Press** (☎) **to answer the call.**

● To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second. Press and hold (MULTI) for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.
The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc, without disconnecting a voice call.

1 **During a voice call**▶ (MULTI) ▶ (MENU)(Menu)

Select an icon to operate each function.

Information
● When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.

Information
● A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
  During a call   While a camera is activated
  When an i-αppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-αppli program
● When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

<Multitask>
Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 31) at the same time.
By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 419 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

■**Mail group**
  i-mode mail and SMS functions
■**i-mode group**
  Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on Main Menu
■**Setting group**
  Menu functions inside "Setting group" on Main Menu
■**Tool group**
  Menu functions inside "Tool group" on Main Menu
■**Other functions which do not belong to the groups**
  Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.
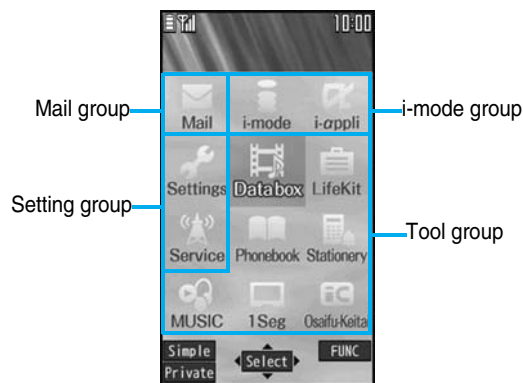
Start Another Function

1 **When a function is running**▶ (MULTI)
▶ (MENU)(Menu)▶**Start another function.**

For the icon of the group in use, "▽" or another mark is added. When a single function is used, " ▱ " is displayed. When multiple functions are used, " ▱ " is displayed.

When a function in the Tool group is running

Other Convenient Functions

■If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding MULTI for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

■To display the menu list for functions in use

Press MULTI.

You can switch functions by selecting a function from the list. Select "Open Menu" to show Main Menu, and select "Stand-by display" to show the Stand-by display.

```
TASK MENU
1 Open Menu
2 Schedule
3 New mail
4 Stand-by display
```
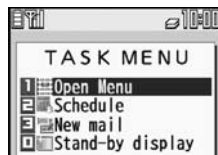
Information

- Even if you press MULTI to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 356) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- If you press and hold MULTI for at least one second from the Stand-by display while another function is not working, the setting display for "Switch 3G/GSM" appears.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press ☎ with the menu function displayed.

- Press (END) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press ☎ from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance instructs you through the operations of Voice Dial or Search by Voice. This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

Read Aloud Settings

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**
▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud settings**
▶**ON or OFF**▶**Put a check mark for items to be read aloud**▶(⊠)(Finish)

Voice dial
. . .Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.

Search by voice
. . .Instructs you through the Voice Search operation by voice guidance.

Incoming call
. . .Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.

Videophone incoming
. . .Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.

Number of mails/msgs.
. . .Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.

Mail list
. . .Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox List.

Displaying mail
. . .Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while "Auto melody play" is set to "ON".

Send mail preview
. . .Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided while the audio from a One Seg program is played back or when you display a mail message stored on the microSD memory card.

Read Aloud Volume

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**
▶**Voice settings**▶**Read aloud volume**
▶**Use** 🔘 **to adjust the volume.**

Read Aloud Speed

1 [MENU]▶Settings▶Other settings
▶Voice settings▶Read aloud speed
▶Select a speed.

Read Aloud Output

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

1 [MENU]▶Settings▶Other settings
▶Voice settings▶Read aloud output
▶Speaker or Earpiece

Information

●The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
●When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Headset usage setting". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece" and "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset + speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
●From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
●You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

1 [MENU]▶Settings▶Other settings
▶Voice settings▶Read aloud valid set.
▶Normal or Earphone

Normal . . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.
Earphone . . . Provides the voice guidance only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected.

Information

●When you set to "Earphone", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

■**Rules of Voice Guidance**
The contents of Phonebook entries and mail messages are read aloud generally according to the rules as described below:
●They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>
●A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
●When numerals are separated by "/" or ".", they are read aloud as dates.
●"1日" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than "1日" are always read aloud as for the dates.
●When numerals are separated by ":", they are read aloud as time.
●"-", "(" and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
●When a numeric string begins with " ", " ", "¢", or "£", it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When "," is used, the numeric string before "," is identified as money amount and that after "," is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
●"(Numeral) 分の (numeral)" is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>
●Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
●When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
●The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
●"M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
●Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

<Symbol>
●Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol List. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
●"ヘンシン" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Re:", "Re>", "Re2:", "Re2>" and "Re2*"
●"テンソ " is read aloud for the following character strings: "Fw:", "Fw>", "Fw2:", "Fw2>", "Fw2*", "Fwd:", "Fwd>", "Fwd2:", "Fwd2>" and "Fwd2*"
●When symbols for "Reply" or "Forward" are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

<Pictograph>
●Pictographs are read aloud according to the Pictograph List.

<Smiley>
●Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

< Other items>
●Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as "!", or "?".
●When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between "(" and ")", it is read aloud as the day of the week.
●Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

1 [MENU]▶**Settings**▶**Clock**▶**Auto power ON/OFF**
▶**Auto power ON or Auto power OFF**
▶**Select an item.**

OFF . . . .Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

1 time. . .Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.

Daily. . . .Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

2 **Enter a time.**

Information

●When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA phone will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA phone will turn off, if it is turned on.

●When you set "Auto power OFF" to the same time of an alarm or schedule alarm and others, the alarm or schedule alarm preferentially works.

●Even when you set "Auto power OFF", the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.

●Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Using Alarm

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to five alarms.

1 [MENU]▶**Stationery**▶**Alarm**
▶**Highlight an alarm and press** [✉](**Edit**)
▶**Do the following operations.**

```
Edit Alarm clock1
Alarm          OFF
Time           --:--
Repeat         OFF
Tone   Clock Alarm Tone
Volume         Level 4
Snooze         ON
Auto power ON  OFF
Prefer manner mode  ON
```
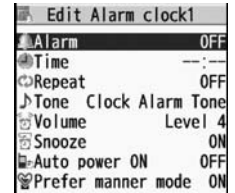
Item	Operation/Explanation
🔔 **(Alarm)**	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. ▶**ON or OFF**
⏰ **(Time)**	▶**Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ●You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
🔁 **(Repeat)**	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ●If you select "1 time", the alarm is not repeated. ●If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press [✉](**Finish**).
♪ **(Alarm)**	▶**Select a type of alarm tone** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an alarm tone.**
🕰 **(Volume)**	▶**Use** [◻] **to adjust the volume.** ●If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
🕰 **(Snooze)**	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to "OFF", set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a ring time (minutes).** ●You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits. ●See page 336 for how Snooze works.
🕰 **(Auto power ON)**	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ▶**ON or OFF**
💟 **(Prefer manner mode)**	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 103. **OFF** . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 Press ⊠(Finish).

The following icon appears on the display depending on the setting:

D : Repeats daily.

W : Repeats on the specified day of the week.

Function Menu while Alarm is displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 335.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	You can validate the stored alarm. ▶YES ● You can validate also by pressing ⊙(ON).
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm. ▶YES
Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm. ▶YES ● You can invalidate also by pressing ⊙(OFF).
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm. ▶YES

Information

● If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.

● During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

● If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
  When you receive a location provision request while "Location request menu" or the setting by service is set to other than "OFF"
  When an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds.

● When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is set with the UIM restrictions has been selected.

● Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

■When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the desktop.

" 🔔 " . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

" 🔔 " . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

● If you set "Display setting" "Clock" "Clock display" to "OFF", or set "Alarm" of the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

■When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

● If you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON"
The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing (📞).

● During a call
The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.

● During operations
The FOMA phone works according to the setting of "Alarm setting". (See page 341)

● When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm
The alarm sounds in the following priority order of "Alarm" "Book program" "ToDo" "Schedule" "Timer recording". A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon.

● When the power is turned off
<Alarm>
When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.
<Schedule/ToDo>
The alarm does not sound.
The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

● In Manner Mode
The vibrator works and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 103)

- ●During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock
  The alarm does not sound.
  After releasing each lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.
- ●While SD-PIM is activated, during infrared data exchange, or during iC transmission
  The alarm tone does not sound.
  After each function is finished, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.
- ●While updating a software program
  The alarm does not sound.
  When the specified time comes during rewriting the software program, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

Information

- ●If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- ●You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
- ●Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- ●The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.
  The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

■**To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display**

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ☎ if you set "Snooze" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event or ToDo item by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

■**When "Alarm" did not work**

"Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.
You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

- ●See page 336 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, an illumination, alarm message (summary or contents of the schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.
You can store up to 1,000 schedule events.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**Schedule**▶⊠(New)▶**Schedule**▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
▦ **(Edit summary)**	▶**Select an icon.** ●When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed. ▶**Enter the summary of the schedule event.** ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters. ●A summary corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.
🕛ALL **(Whole day)**	You can set whole day schedule without entering starting and ending date/time. ▶**OFF or ON** ●If you set to "ON", the alarm sounds at 12 a.m.
🕛 **[Date (from)]**	▶**Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.**
🕛 **[Date (to)]**	▶**Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.**
↻ **(Repeat)**	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ●If you select "1 time", the alarm is not repeated. ●If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ⊠(Finish). ●The schedule event set with repetition is counted as one event.

Other Convenient Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
🔔 (Alarm)	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . . Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time you set. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . . Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted.** ●You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
♪ (Alarm)	▶**Select a type of alarm tone** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an alarm tone.**
📝 (Contents)	▶**Enter schedule contents.** ●You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.

2 Press 📧(Finish).

●The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
🔔: Alarm sounds.
Ⓓ: Repeats daily.
Ⓦ: Repeats on the specified day of the week.
Ⓜ: Repeats monthly.
Ⓨ: Repeats yearly.

■**When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time**

You can set the schedule events to the same setting time only by a combination of "1 time" and "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly" for "Repeat". When both two events are set to "1 time" or "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly", the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite on each.

When one event is set to "1 time" and the other is set to "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly", the confirmation display appears telling that "1 time" has priority.

Information

●If you enter a date on or after 29th in "Date (from)" and set "Repeat" to "Monthly", the schedule event is set on the last day of the month when the month does not have the specified date.
●If you enter February 29 of the leap year in "Date (from)" and set "Repeat" to "Yearly", the schedule event is set on February 28 when the year is not the leap year.
●For the schedule event stored as secret data, an animation for secret data appears when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"). An alarm message is not displayed.
●During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries; one each per day.

1 [MENU]▶**Stationery**▶**Schedule**▶📧(New)
▶**Holiday** or **Anniversary**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
🕐 (Date setting)	▶**Enter the date.**
🔄 (Repeat)	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ●If you select "1 time", the holiday/anniversary is not repeated. ●The holiday or anniversary set with repetition is counted as one event.
📝 (Edit holiday) (Edit anniversary)	▶**Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

2 Press 📧(Finish).

●The holiday (🎏) or anniversary (🎀) you set is stored.
Ⓨ: Repeats yearly.

Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 [MENU]▶**Stationery**▶**Schedule**
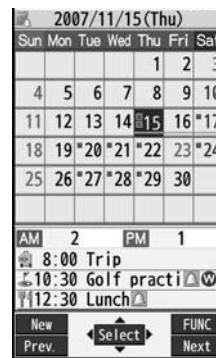
Calendar display (Monthly display) Calendar display (Weekly display)
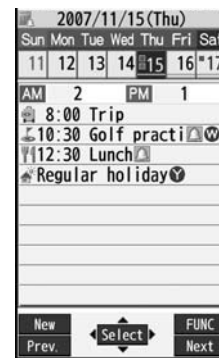
The Calendar display appears.

●Today and the selected date are highlighted and the number of stored schedule events and the contents of the day are displayed at the bottom of the display.
●Display on the calendar
■ (blue): Schedule set for a.m.
■ (orange): Schedule set for p.m.
: Schedule continues two days or more
●Holidays are displayed in red, and anniversaries are marked with a red circle.
●If you press [MENU](Prev.) or 📷(Next) from the monthly display, the calendar for the pervious or next month is displayed.
●If you press [MENU](Prev.) or 📷(Next) from the weekly display, the calendar for the pervious or next week is displayed.

2 Select a date.

The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed.

2007/11/15(Thu)
1 8:00~11/17
　Trip
2 10:30~12:30　Ⓦ
　Golf practice
3 12:30~13:30
　Lunch
4 Holiday
　Regular holiday

Schedule List

3 Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary.

Schedule
Summary
Golf practice
Whole day　　　OFF
Date(from)
2007/11/15(Thu) 10:30
Date(to)
2007/11/15(Thu) 12:30
Repeat　　　Weekly
TuWeThSa
Alarm　　05m. Before
Tone
Clock Alarm Tone
Contents
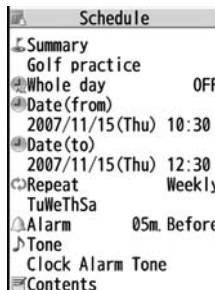
Detailed Schedule display

Information
● National holidays on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law" (up to 2005, No.43). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of October 2007)

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶Select an item.
	Schedule. . . . . .Go to step 1 on page 337.
	Holiday . . . . . . .Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 338.
	Anniversary . . .Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 338.
Monthly display/ Weekly display	You can switch the Calendar displays. ▶Monthly display or Weekly display
Icon display	▶Select an icon to be displayed. The Schedule Event List for the selected icon is displayed. ● Select a schedule event to display the details.
No. of schedules	You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Send all Ir data	See page 305.
All 📇 transmission	See page 307.
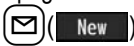
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete past	You can delete the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶Select an item to be deleted▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select an item to be deleted▶YES ● When you delete all holidays, the setting for national holidays will be reset.
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set. ▶YES

Information
<Icon display>
● On the Icon display, the schedule set with repetition is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	▶Select an item.
	Schedule. . . . . .Go to step 1 on page 337.
	Holiday . . . . . . .Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 338.
	Anniversary. . . .Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 338.
	● You can store also by pressing 📧(New) from the Schedule List.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 337 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 338 for the holiday and anniversary. ● You can edit also by pressing ⦿(Edit) from the detailed Schedule display. ● You cannot edit national holidays.
Copy	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date. ▶Enter the date and time you are pasting to. Go to step 1 on page 337 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays/Anniversaries" on page 338 for the holiday and anniversary. ● Even if "Repeat" of the copy source is set to "Daily/Select day/Monthly/Yearly", the pasted one is set to "1 time". ● You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the Calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	See page 339.

Other Convenient Functions

Continued

339

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set secret/ Release secret	You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret. ▶**YES** ●When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 172.
Attach to mail	You can attach the schedule event to i-mode mail to send. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can attach it to i-mode mail also by pressing ⌨(✉) from the detailed Schedule display.
Send Ir data	See page 305.
Send all Ir data	See page 305.
📶 **transmission**	See page 306.
All 📶 transmission	See page 307.
Copy to microSD	See page 295.
Delete this	▶**YES** ●If you delete a schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat, the all data items set for repeat will be deleted. ●You can delete national holidays only by "Delete this".
Delete past	See page 339.
Delete select	▶**Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted**▶⌨(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed. (See page 339)

<ToDo>   MENU 9 5

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.
●See page 336 for how alarm works.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**ToDo**▶⌨(New)
▶**Do the following operations.**

●You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing
⭘(Edit).

Item	Operation/Explanation
📝 **(Edit ToDo)**	▶**Enter ToDo contents.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ⓓ **(Due date)**	▶**Select an item.** **Enter date** . . . . .Enter the date (due date) directly. **Choose date** . . . . Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press ⭘(Set). **No date** . . . Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.
🅿 **(Priority)**	▶**Select a priority.** ●If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same date are displayed from the higher priority.
📁 **(Category)**	▶**Select a category.**
🔔 **(Alarm)**	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted.** ●You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
🎵 **(Alarm tone)**	▶**Select a type of alarm tone** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an alarm tone.**

2 Press ⌨(Finish).
🅷 : Priority high
🅻 : Priority low
●If you do not enter the contents, " Finish " is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 on page 340.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 340. ●To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set with "Completion", select " 🅲 ", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 340.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo List. ▶**Select a status.** ●The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. ●If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 340.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Category display	▶**Select a category.** ●Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. ▶**Select the order or state you want to display.**
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo item to i-mode mail to send. Go to step 2 on page 172. ●You can attach it to i-mode mail also by pressing (⊠)(✉) while checking the stored contents of the ToDo item.
Send Ir data	See page 305.
Send all Ir data	See page 305.
🔳 transmission	See page 306.
All 🔳 transmission	See page 307.
Copy to microSD	See page 295.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete select	▶**Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted**▶(⊠)(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

●During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

<Alarm Setting>
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "Book program", for when operating another function.

1 [MENU]▶**Settings**▶**Clock**▶**Alarm setting**
▶**Operation preferred or Alarm preferred**

Operation preferred
. . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
Alarm preferred
. . . Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

●When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting>
Using Your Original Menu

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu.

You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 394).

Select a Function from the Private Menu

1 [MENU]▶[MENU](Private)

Private menu is displayed.
●Press [📱α](Set) to display the Private Menu List.
●If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
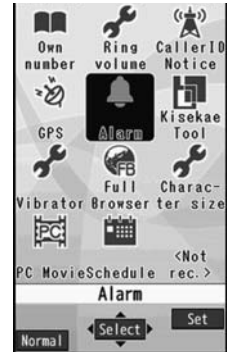
Private menu

2 Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu List [MENU][5][2]
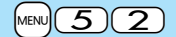
1 [MENU]▶**Settings**▶**Display**
▶**Private menu setting**
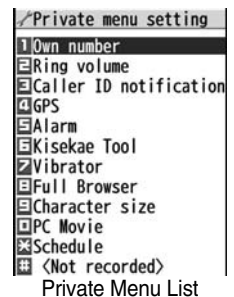
Private Menu List

Function Menu of the Private Menu List	
Function menu	**Operation/Explanation**
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶**Select a function to be stored.** ●Press (📷) to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press (📷) to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**

Other Convenient Functions

Continued

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶**YES**
Release this	▶**YES**
Release all	▶**YES**

Information

<Add to menu>

● For "i-mode", "αppli", and "Mail", you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.

<Change BG image>

● The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number>　　　　　　　　　MENU ◯

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 MENU▶**Phonebook**▶**Own number**
　　▶☑(**Edit**)
　　▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**
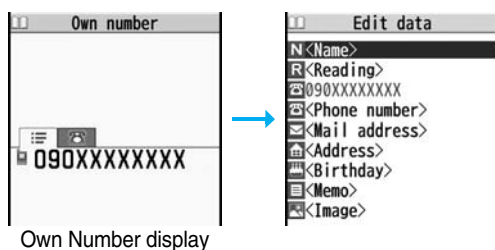
Own Number display

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 84 to store personal information.

● You cannot change or delete own number.

● If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

2 Press ☑(**Finish**).

Information

● The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.

● The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 342.
Character size	See page 92.
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Use ◯ to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ● The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Send Ir data	See page 305. ● You can send data via infrared data exchange also by pressing 📷(**Ir**).
🔲 transmission	See page 306. ● You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing MENU(**iCtrans**).
Copy to microSD	See page 295.
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ▶**YES** ● When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. ● The items in the Function menu differ depending on the displayed item.
Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶**YES** ● When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
Auto acquire No. B	You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Record voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby. You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about three minutes.

●See page 68 for playing back/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

1 **During a voice call**
▶ ▼ (for at least one second) or ⊠(Memo).

A beep sounds and recording starts.

●To suspend the recording midway, press ⊙(Stop) or (CLR), or press and hold ▼ (for at least one second).
●Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
●A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

●If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
●You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby   MENU 5 5

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo**
▶Voice memo▶YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

●To suspend the recording midway, press ⊙(Stop), (CLR) or ☎.
●A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

●The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.
You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

●See page 69 for playing back/erasing "Movie memo".

1 **During a videophone call**
▶ ▼ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. " ●REC " is displayed during recording.

●A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
●To suspend the recording midway, press ⊙(Stop) or press and hold ▼ (for at least one second).
●Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
●A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

●If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.
●You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Checking Call Duration and Cost

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

●Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
●Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
●The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "¥＊＊" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
●The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
 ※You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
●You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

Other Convenient Functions

Continued

343

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Call time/cost**▶**Call data**

Last call duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.
Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.
Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

Last call cost

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.
Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.
Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

Total calls duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.
Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

Information
- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 52) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥∗∗".

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> MENU 6 0
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Call time/cost**
▶**Reset total cost&dura.**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s". ▶**YES**
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0". ▶**YES**▶**Enter the PIN2 code.** ● See page 118 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>
Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and "🔋" is deleted.

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Call time/cost**
▶**Notice call cost**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a max cost.**

● You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

2 **Select a method to alert**▶**ON or OFF**
▶**Enter the PIN2 code.**

● See page 118 for PIN2 code.

■When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost
" 🔋 " appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear " 🔋 " displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Call time/cost**
▶**CLR max cost icon**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Information
- " 🔋 " is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

Other Convenient Functions
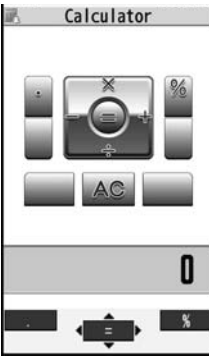
<Calculator>
Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to make the four rules of calculation (, , ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**Calculator**▶**Follow the operation below to make a calculation.**

☐		☐	×	
☐		☐	÷	
⊙		✉	Decimal point	
ⓘα	%			
CLR	C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.			
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.			

Calculator

Information
● You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
● When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, ".E" is displayed.

<Text Memo>
Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**Text memo**
▶**Select <Not recorded>**▶**Enter a text memo.**

● You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
● You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing ⊙(Edit).

Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Making Text Memos" on page 345.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 172. ● You can compose an i-mode mail also by pressing ✉(✉).
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. ▶**Schedule** Go to step 1 on page 337.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.
Send Ir data	See page 305.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send all Ir data	See page 305.
⚡ transmission	See page 306.
All ⚡ transmission	See page 307.
Copy to microSD	See page 295.
Text memo info	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
Category	You can classify text memos by category. ▶**Select a category.** ● If you do not set, the category is set to "None".
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<UIM Operation>
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA phone or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 MENU▶**Phonebook**▶**UIM operation**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, " 🔋 " appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.
● When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

2 **Copy or Delete**▶**Select a copy end or delete source**▶**Phonebook or SMS**

Phonebook
Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

SMS
Inbox . . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.
Outbox . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.
Select a folder and show the list.
● When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

3 **Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted**▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

Copy from Function Menu of Phonebook

1 **Detailed Phonebook display**▶[ïα](FUNC)
▶**Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM**▶**YES**

Move or Copy from Function Menu of Mail

1 **Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display**
▶[ïα](FUNC)▶**Move/copy**▶**UIM operation**
▶**Select a move method or copy method**
▶**YES**

" ✉ (blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.
" ▣ " indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information
● The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.
● The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
● When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.

Information
● Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
● If you set the same group name in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
● You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
● You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
● If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
● When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone/Microphone/AV output terminal (see page 25) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option).

Make Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second**▶**Start talking when the other party answers.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.
● You can use this function even in Horizontal Open Style. However, you cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.
● You can make a call also by operating the FOMA phone.

3 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

1 **During ringing▶Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With a videophone call, a camera image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the camera image and the substitute image by pressing [MENU] during the videophone call. (See page 70)

- ●You can use it also with the FOMA phone closed or in Horizontal Open Style. If you receive a videophone call in Horizontal Open Style, substitute image is sent to the other party.
- ●You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- ●When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapsed.

2 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information
- ●Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- ●Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- ●To release hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold (On Hold) and while a call is on hold (Holding). (When a videophone call is put on hold, the camera image is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- ●Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- ●If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- ●You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing [▲] (raise) or [▼] (lower) during a call.

<Headset Switch to Call>
Selecting a Call Destination when Earphone is Connected

When "Headset switch to call" is set to "Voice call" and the Stand-by display is shown, you can press the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to make voice calls.

1 **[MENU]▶Settings▶Other settings ▶Headset switch to call▶Voice call or OFF**

- ●You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing [✉](Prev).

2 **Search the Phonebook▶Select an entry.**

Information
- ●When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be set.
- ●If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

<Auto Answer Setting>   [MENU] [9] [4]
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA phone automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 **[MENU]▶Settings▶Incoming call ▶Auto answer setting▶ON or OFF ▶Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- ●Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- ●You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

Information
- ●When the FOMA phone automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing [MENU] during the videophone call. (See page 70)
- ●If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- ●Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- ●During 64K data communication or connecting Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option), Auto Answer Setting does not work.

347

\<Bluetooth\>
Using Bluetooth

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) using Bluetooth, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA phone carried in a bag.

- ●Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- ●Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

What You can Do with Bluetooth

With your FOMA phone, the following six services are available:

Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant
Supported profiles (Supported services)
HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile SPP: Serial Port Profile

■Talk through Headset
When you connect Bluetooth Headset F01 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth, you can talk wirelessly.
　Use the Headset service.

■Talk Hands-free
When you connect a Bluetooth device such as a car navigation system (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.
　Use the Hands-free service.

■Play back on Audio Equipment
When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option) or Bluetooth audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.
However, the devices that support audio of One Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see "Information" of "Play Back Audio of One Seg Programs Using Bluetooth Device".
　Use the Audio service.

■Communicate wirelessly
When you connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA phone as a modem.
　Use the Dial-up Communication service.
　For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC connection setting".

■Send Phonebook via Bluetooth
You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.
　Use the Object Push service.

■Use Bluetooth from i-αppli
By connecting the FOMA phone with another mobile phone or Bluetooth compatible device using Bluetooth, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-αppli program.
　Use the Serial Port service.

■Tone from Bluetooth devices

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone				—
Voice/Videophone call ring tone		※1, ※2	※2	—
Calling tone at voice/videophone call				—
The other party's voice at voice/videophone call				—
Caller's voice from Record Message at voice call				—
One Seg audio		—	—	
i-motion playback tone		—	—	※3
Video playback tone		—	—	
PC movie playback tone		—	—	
MUSIC Player playback tone		—	—	
Music&Video Channel playback tone		—	—	
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	※4	※4	※6
	Operation preferred	—※5	—※5	—※5
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	—	—	※6
	Operation preferred	—※5	—※5	—※5

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
PushTalk ring tone	−	−	※6

: Output from the Bluetooth device.

−: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA phone.

※1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset + speaker".

※2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA phone when "Forward ring tone" is set to "OFF".

※3 The i-motion playback tone does not sound during obtaining from sites.

※4 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.

※5 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.

※6 The tone sounds only during music playback.

● Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

Information

● Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

Notes on using Bluetooth devices

■**Observe the following to make a good connection:**

● The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA phone and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter. Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.

● During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).

● If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA phone may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.

● With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

■**Radio interference with wireless LANs**

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

● Keep your FOMA phone and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.

● When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

■**Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.**

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA phone and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

On trains　　　In airplanes　　　In hospitals
Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

Bluetooth Usage Flow

For a Bluetooth device to be available, you need to register the Bluetooth device to your FOMA phone beforehand and connect them using a service that supports each function.
<Example> For connecting Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)

Register Wireless Earphone Set P01 to the FOMA phone. (See page 350)

⬇

Connect using the compatible service for the desired function. (See page 350)

To talk on the phone using Bluetooth	**To play back the audio of One Seg, audio of moving images or video files, or music files using Bluetooth**
⬇	⬇
Connect using the Hands-free service.	**Connect using the Audio service.**
⬇	⬇
Make a call using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 351)	**Play back the audio of One Seg using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 352)**
	Play back the audio of moving images or video files, or music files using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 352)

349

Register Bluetooth Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Device list**▶**YES**

The Bluetooth devices around the
FOMA phone are searched.
You need to place the Bluetooth
device to be registered on standby
for registration beforehand.
Up to 20 searched devices are
listed on the Device List.

```
Search
  ?

No device
Continue?


 YES
 NO
```
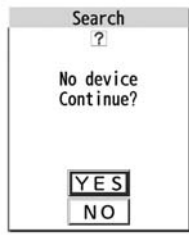
- You can search for Bluetooth
  devices also by pressing ✉(**Search**) from the Device
  List.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been
  registered, Device List is displayed and those registered
  ones are displayed.

2 **Select a Bluetooth device to be registered**
▶YES▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

3 **Select the text box for entering the**
Bluetooth passkey
▶Enter the Bluetooth passkey▶Set

- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch
  alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer
  to the instruction manual for the
  Bluetooth device.

```
Bluetooth passkey

  Enter
Bluetooth Passkey


[              ]

   Set
```
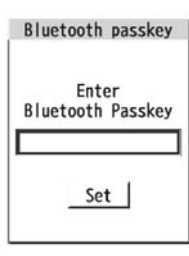
4 **Select a service to be connected.**

The Bluetooth device is connected
and " 🅑 (blue)" blinks. When no
communication with the Bluetooth
device is made for a certain period
of time, your FOMA phone is

```
   Headphone
1 Headset
2 Hands-Free
3 Audio streaming
4 Dial-up
```
Service Selection display

placed in low power consumption mode, and " 🅑 (black)"
stays on.
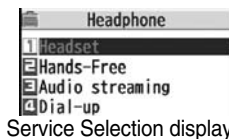
- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to
  connect multiple services, the confirmation display
  appears asking whether to connect another service in
  succession.
- " 🔋 (blue)" is displayed during connection, 🔋 (gray)"
  is displayed on standby for connection next to the
  service name.
- If you select "Dial-up", the FOMA phone is placed on
  standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select
  "YES".
- See "Place the Bluetooth Devices on Standby for
  Connection" on page 351 for how to cancel the service
  on standby.

Connect to Bluetooth Device

**You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the
FOMA phone.**

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Device list**
▶Select a Bluetooth device to be connected
▶Select a service to be connected.

```
   Device list              Headphone
1 ♪ Headphone           1 Headset
 ● 🔒💻PC  DUN HFP HSP A2DP OPP SPP   2 Hands-Free
2 🔒💻PC                  3 Audio streaming
   DUN HFP HSP A2DP OPP SPP   4 Dial-up
```
Device List   Service Selection display
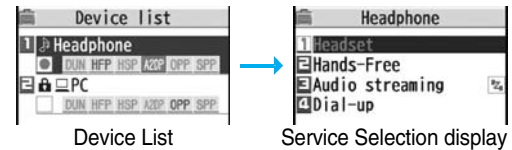
- For details, see step 4 on page 350.

■Device List
❶Device class
Following icons are
displayed according to the
type of Bluetooth device:
" 💻 ", " 📱 ", " 📠 ", " ♪ ",
" 🖱 ", " 🖼 ", " 🖨 "

```
            ❶
   Device list
1 ♪ Headphone              ❷
❸ ● DUN HFP HSP A2DP OPP SPP
❹ 🔒💻PC
   DUN HFP HSP A2DP OPP SPP  ❺
```
Device List
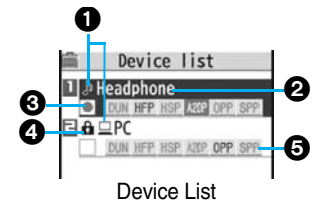
❷Device name
The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.
When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth
address is displayed.
❸Connecting status

| ● | Being connected | ○ | Not connected |
| □ | Not detected | NEW | Not registered |

❹Protect
Displayed when the registered contents are protected.
❺Profile state
The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Character color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the
  Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is
  being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum
  about 110 seconds for processing.

Function Menu of the Device List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Register devices	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Go to step 3 on page 350.
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. ●When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Protect/release	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**Enter a device name.** ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**YES**
Description	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.
Add desktop icon	See page 114.

Information

<Register devices>

●When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

<Preferred device>

●Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

<Delete>

●You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

Place the Bluetooth Devices on Standby for Connection

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Accept registered**▶**Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby**▶[✉](**Finish**)

●To release, remove the check mark and press [✉](**Finish**).
●During standby, "⬙ (blue)" lights.

Suspend the Bluetooth Function of the FOMA Phone

You can suspend services that are connecting, or are on standby for connection, and can turn off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA phone.

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**▶**Bluetooth power OFF**▶**YES**

●You can activate the previously-used standby for Bluetooth connection by [MENU]▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Activate Bluetooth.

Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA phone with a Bluetooth compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to "Preparing Bluetooth Communication" on PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection Setting".

Make a Call Using Bluetooth Device

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA phone is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

1 **Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.**

●See page 350 for connecting a Bluetooth device.

2 **Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.**

"⬙" is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.
●Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

■**When using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)**

❶Press the key during ringing to answer a call. Press and hold it for at least one second from the Stand-by display, a call is made to the party stored in the Phonebook with memory number 000.
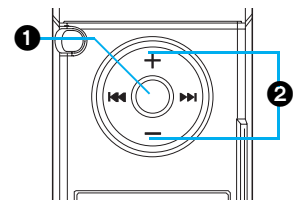
You cannot answer a call by pressing it while the answer message is played back or a voice/video message is being recorded.
❷Press the key to adjust the earpiece volume during a call. You can adjust the volume consecutively by pressing and holding it.
●For detailed operations, refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01.

■**Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device**

Press and hold ☎ for at least one second during a call.

- ●During a call with the FOMA phone while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- ●For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- ●You cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected even if you switch to the Bluetooth device.
- ●You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

Information

- ●When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA phone.
- ●During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- ●During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA phone regardless of the setting of "Setting when folded".
- ●When the Bluetooth is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA phone is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when folded". When "Setting when folded" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

Play Back Audio of One Seg Programs Using Bluetooth Device

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of One Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

See page 350 for connecting a Bluetooth device.

2 Watch a One Seg program.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.
- ●When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- ●For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

■**When using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)**

❶Select the next channel.
❷Select the previous channel.
❸Adjust the sound volume. You can adjust the volume consecutively by pressing and holding it.
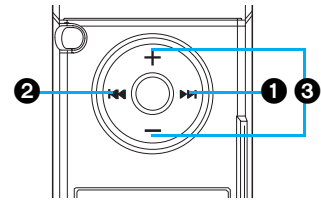
- ●For detailed operations, refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01.

Information

- ●You can play back the audio of One Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T. Open first the One Seg Viewer display, and then operate Wireless Earphone Set P01. If you have been operating Wireless Earphone Set P01 before you open the display, the audio might not be played back.
- ●While you are playing back the audio from a One Seg program via a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- ●You cannot play back the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.
- ●If the audio from a One Seg program stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
  When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  When a PushTalk call comes in
  When the low battery alarm sounds
  When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Play Back Sound/Music of Moving Image or Video Using Bluetooth Device

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of moving images or video, music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- ●See page 350 for connecting a Bluetooth device.
- ●If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it might not start automatically when a display other than Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated. Further, you cannot connect using Audio service from Wireless Earphone Set P01.

2 **Play back a moving image, video or music file.**

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- Once you connect the FOMA phone to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA phone tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for playing back a file even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output sound from the FOMA phone.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

■**When using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)**

❶Play back or pause
Repeat playback and pause each time you press the key. Press and hold it for at least one second to halt.
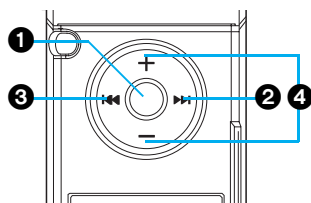
❷Play back a next file or music file.

❸Play back a previous file or music file.
When playback time is over three seconds (over 10 seconds for video), this operation returns the position to the beginning of the file.

❹Adjust the sound volume.
You can adjust the volume consecutively by pressing and holding it.

- For detailed operations, refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01.

Information

- You can play back the sound of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T. Open first the Video Playback display, and then operate Wireless Earphone Set P01. If you have been operating Wireless Earphone Set P01 before you open the display, the sound might not be played back.
- While you are playing back the sound of a moving image, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth is available.
- You cannot play back the audio from the Bluetooth device when the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

Information

- If the sound of a moving image, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
  When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  When a PushTalk call comes in
  When the low battery alarm sounds
  When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Bluetooth Settings

1 [MENU]▶**LifeKit**▶**Bluetooth**
▶**Bluetooth settings**
▶**Do the following operations.**

- You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Set authentications	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to "ON", set whether to encrypt the data. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**ON or OFF**
Session number setting	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries. ▶**ON or OFF**
Time-out to search	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth devices around the FOMA phone. ▶**Enter a device search time (seconds).** - Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through "20".
Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as "Preferred device", connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby. ▶**ON or OFF**
Disconnection settings	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA phone when Bluetooth is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device. ▶**End the call or Continue on the phone**
Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset. ▶**Valid or Invalid**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth mounted on the FOMA phone. You can change the device name. ●To change the device name, press ⊠(**Edit**), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

Information

<Set authentications>

●While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.

●You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

<Forward ring tone>

●You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

<Bluetooth info>

●If you select a pictograph for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

<Reset Settings> MENU ② ③

Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by ▨ of "Function List" to their default. (See page 394)

1 MENU▶Settings▶Other settings
▶Reset settings
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

●You cannot execute "Reset settings" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

●You cannot execute "Reset settings" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".

●After you execute "Reset settings", the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press ⓪ to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

**You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.
See "Function List" for the setting at purchase. (See page 394)**

●You cannot delete the pre-installed data. However, all downloaded dictionaries are deleted including the pre-installed dictionaries.

●You cannot delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs.

●You can delete the data stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs. However, you cannot delete the data stored in the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.

●The protected data is also deleted.

●All the stored data files are deleted regardless of the mode of 2in1.

●Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco-mail templates, Chara-den images, Kisekae Tool files, PDF files, or Decomail-pictographs, they are restored when you execute "Initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are not restored.

●Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.

●During initialization, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.

●You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Other settings▶Initialize
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES
▶YES

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information

●You cannot execute "Initialize" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

●You cannot execute "Initialize" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".

●You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD memory card.

●You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.

●To restore the downloaded dictionaries and i-αppli programs, download them from the "P-SQUARE" site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.

●After you execute "Initialize", the tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press ⓪ to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

●After you initialize the FOMA phone, you cannot automatically obtain Music&Video Channel programs. Access the Setting Confirmation display from the Music&Video Channel menu to reflect the program setting.

●Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

Character Entry

For details on "Kuten Code List", refer to the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM. Set "FOMA P905i CD-ROM" on your personal computer, and click "MANUAL", and then "Kuten Code List (PDF File)".

To see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List", you need to have Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher recommended).

If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to Adobe® Reader® Help.

Entering Characters

The FOMA phone is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as when creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.

❶**Character input method**

2 Mode 2 (2-touch)

😊 Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

●Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷**Input mode**

abc Alphabet input mode

123 Numeral input mode

漢 Kanji/Hiragana input mode

カナ Katakana input mode

❸**Full/Half-pitch**

$^1/_1$ Full-pitch input mode

$^1/_2$ Half-pitch input mode

❹**Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered**

●"Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.
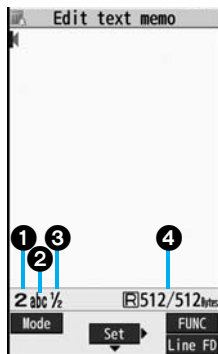
Select Character Input Method 〔MENU〕3 5

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . See page 356
Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . See page 362
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . See page 362
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 〔MENU〕▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**
▶**Character input method**▶**Input mode**
▶**Put a check mark for modes to be used**
▶〔☒〕(**Finish**)

●Select at least two modes.

2 **Select a priority mode.**

●Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

■**Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display**
Press and hold 〔☒〕(**Mode**) for at least one second, or select "Char. input/dict." and then select "Change input mode" from the Function menu.

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press 〔☒〕(**Mode**) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts the entered few words into the predicted ones and Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between words.

●The FOMA phone increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a text memo.

1 〔MENU〕▶**Stationery**▶**Text memo**
▶**Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when "Predict" is set to "ON", and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to "OFF".

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た Press 〔4〕 once and 〔O〕 once.

だ Press 〔4〕 once and 〔＊〕 once.

の Press 〔5〕 five times.

か Press 〔2〕 once.

し Press 〔3〕 twice.

●You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when "Predict" is set to "ON", if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

●When a character on the same key comes after a character, press 〔O〕 to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.

●To switch between uppercase and lowercase, press 〔📞〕 after you have entered characters.

●Each time you press 〔📷〕(**↻Rev.**), characters are displayed in reverse order.

●If you set "Predict" to "ON", each time you press 〔☒〕, ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.

●You can press 〔⚙α〕(**a1Kana**) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversation candidates for date/time are displayed.

●To fix the character as it is without conversation, press 〔O〕(**Set**).

●By pressing 〔MENU〕(**Prev.**)/〔📷〕(**Next**), you can scroll the candidate list page by page.

3 **Use 〔O〕 to move the cursor onto "の".**

●The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

4 Use [○] to move the cursor onto the candidate list▶Use [○] to highlight "タダの" and press [○](Select).

- ●When you press (CLR) while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- ●Press ([📷])(Set all) to fix the whole paragraph.

5 Use [○] to move the cursor onto the candidate list▶Use [○] to highlight "菓子" and press [○](Select).

The selected characters are fixed.

- ●When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press [○] to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- ●When you press (CLR) while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- ●The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- ●The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.

  Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters. You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 162 and page 361)
- ●You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- ●The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- ●Part of a complicated kanji character is deformed or left out.

■**Numbers of remaining characters and entered characters**

On the Character Entry display, the number of remaining characters and the maximum number of characters you can enter are displayed in bytes. (The number of entered characters is displayed by unit of characters, depending on the function such as entering SMS text.)
The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

- ●One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- ●Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)
  Half pitch: ｱｲｳｴｵｶｷｸｹｺ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)
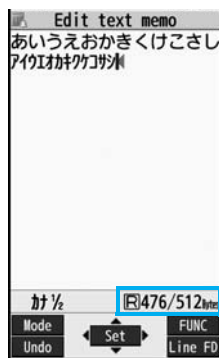
■**Combination of characters**
When entering characters, pay attention to the combination of characters.

<Example>   When you are entering "ﾄﾞｺﾓ" in half-pitch Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ﾄ ﾞ ｺ ﾓ の 携 帯 電 話
1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2

- ●The number of characters that appears on the display is 9 and counted as 14 bytes that equal 14 half-pitch characters.
- ●Half-pitch character "   " and "   " are counted as one character.

Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press [✉](Mode) a few times to move to Katakana input mode ▶**Press keys to enter characters.**
Alphanumeric input	Press [✉](Mode) a few times to move to Alphabet input mode ▶**Press keys to enter characters.**
Numeral input	Press [✉](Mode) a few times to move to Numeral input mode ▶**Press keys to enter numerals.**
Line feed	Press ([📷])(Line FD). ●When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press [○] to break a line.
Smiley input	Enter "かお"▶Use [○] to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶**Use [○] to select a smiley.** ●Smileys are stored in the pre-installed common phrases.

Information

<Line feed>

- ●A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- ●You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

Correct Characters

1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct▶ (CLR)

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold (CLR) for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- ●When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold (CLR) for at least one second to delete all characters.

2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

357

■**Data you are editing**

When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press 〔☎〕

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.

When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail. You can return to the edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding 〔MULTI〕 for at least one second. You can return to the edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Predict   〔MENU〕〔3〕〔5〕

You can set whether to show the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

1 〔MENU〕▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**
　　▶**Character input method**▶**Predict**
　　▶**ON or OFF**

Intelligent with Secret   〔MENU〕〔3〕〔5〕

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

1 〔MENU〕▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**
　　▶**Character input method**▶**Int.with secret**
　　▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
　　▶**ON or OFF**

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

●See page 174 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Copy	See page 360.
Cut	See page 360.
Paste	See page 361.
Undo	You can undo the fixed, deleted, cut, or pasted text. You can undo the operation up to 10 times. However, you can undo the fixing of characters only once. ●You can undo the operation also by pressing 〔MENU〕(Undo).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Pictograph/ symbols (Pictograph)	You can enter pictographs while seeing them on the display. ▶**Pictograph**▶**Highlight a pictograph and press** 〔✉〕(Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other pictographs consecutively. ●You can display the Pictograph List also by pressing 〔✳〕 in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ●Press 〔📷〕 to switch the pictograph lists in order of "Pictograph 1"　"Pictograph 2" "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Decomail-pictograph" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press 〔MENU〕 to switch them in the reverse order. ●You can select a pictograph also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ●Press 〔🔣〕(Symbol) to display the Symbol List. ▶〔◯〕(Select) The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Pictograph/ symbols (Symbols)	You can enter symbols while seeing them on the display. ▶**Symbols**▶**Highlight a symbol and press** 〔✉〕(Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other symbols consecutively. ●You can display the Symbol List also by pressing and holding 〔#〕 for at least one second. ●Press 〔📷〕 to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols　Full-pitch symbols. Press 〔MENU〕 to switch them in the reverse order. ●You can select a symbol also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). ●Press 〔🔣〕(Pic.) to display the Pictograph List. ▶〔◯〕(Select) The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Pictograph/ symbols (Space)	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. ▶**Space** ●When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing 〔◯〕.
Phrase/code/ quote (Common phrases)	▶**Common phrases**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select a common phrase.** In the mode other than numeral input mode, you can bring up the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding 〔✳〕 for at least one second.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Phrase/code/ quote (Kuten code)	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code List (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ▶**Kuten code**▶**Enter a four-digit Kuten code.** A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. ● When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.
Phrase/code/ quote (Input time)	▶**Input time**▶**Select a format for entering the date/time**▶**Enter the date/time.** ● You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. ● You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
Phrase/code/ quote (Quote phonebook)	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <Inside FOMA phone> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums <Inside UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶**Quote phonebook**▶**Search the Phonebook**▶**Select a Phonebook entry** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted** ▶(⊠)(**Finish**)
Phrase/code/ quote (Quote own data)	You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶**Quote own data**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶(⊠)(**Finish**)
Phrase/code/ quote (Bar code reader)	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 146) ▶**Bar code reader**
Char. input/ dict. (Own dictionary)	You can store the words in own dictionary. (See page 361) ▶**Own dictionary**
Char. input/ dict. (Learned words)	See page 361.
Char. input/ dict. (Change input mode)	You can switch the character input methods. ▶**Change input mode** ▶**Select an input mode.** ● You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 356).

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Char. input/ dict. (Candid. disp. size)	You can set the character size of conversion candidates. ▶**Candid. disp. size** ▶**Large, Standard, or Small** ● The settings here applies to "Character size" "Character input" "Candid. disp. size".
Char. input/ dict. (Predict)	See page 358.
Char. input/ dict. (Candidate display)	You can select whether to use context forecast candidates. ▶**Candidate display**▶**ON or OFF**
Char. input/ dict. (Character set time)	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing (○) to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ▶**Character set time** ▶**Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF**
Char. input/ dict. (2/NIKO-touch guide)	You can select whether to list character conversion candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ▶**2/NIKO-touch guide**▶**ON or OFF**
Help	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶**Select an item.**
JUMP	You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. ▶**To beginning or To end** ● When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

Information

<Full pitch/Half pitch>
● When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

<Pictograph/symbols (Pictograph)>
● You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
● Once you have entered pictographs, "History" appears first.
● Up to 27 records of the pictographs entered in Pictograph 1 and Pictograph 2 and up to 36 records of Decomail-pictograph are displayed on "History". However, up to 18 records are displayed when the One Seg Viewer display appears below the Message Composition display.
● You can enter up to 20 Decomail-pictographs. When you insert other images, however, the number of Decomail-pictographs that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

359

<Pictograph/symbols (Symbols)>

- You can enter " " by pressing and holding ⓪ for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, "History" appears first.
- Up to 27 records of the symbols entered in half-pitch and up to 36 records in full-pitch are displayed on "History". However, up to 18 records are displayed when the One Seg Viewer display appears below the Message Composition display.

<Phrase/code/quote (Common phrases)>

- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone differ depending on the input mode.

<Phrase/code/quote (Quote phonebook)>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.

<Phrase/code/quote (Quote own data)>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

<Char. input/dict.(Character set time)>

- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Common Phrases>　　　　　　　　MENU ③ ⑧

Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone, or your own created common phrases.
The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**Common phrase/dic.**
　　▶**Common phrases**▶**Select a folder.**

```
Common phrases
1 Greetings
2 Business
3 Internet
4 Smiley 1
5 Smiley 2
```
Common Phrase Folder List

2 **Select a common phrase.**

```
Business
1 Your cooperation is gr
2 We always appreciate y
3 Please send my best re
4 Thank you very much fo
```
Common Phrase List

→

```
Common phrases
Your cooperation is grea
tly appreciated
```
Common Phrase display
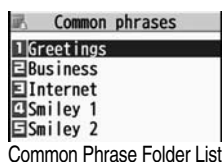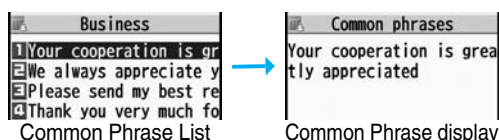
- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- In Japanese Mode, the common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greeting)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up as kanji/hiragana common phrases in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up as half-pitch katakana common phrases in other input mode.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. - When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/ Common Phrase Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	▶**Enter a common phrase.** - You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. - When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. - You can edit a common phrase by pressing ✉(Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. ▶**YES**
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display**▶ⅰα(FUNC)
　　▶**Cut or Copy**▶**Select a start point.**

- You can press ⅰα(All) to select all characters.

2 **Select an end point.**

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during composing and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut or copy data such as Deco-mail text because the memory space runs short.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display
▶Move the cursor to a start position for pasting▶(ⓘα)(FUNC)▶Paste

<Own Dictionary>   MENU ③ ⑧
Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

1 (MENU)▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.
▶Own dictionary▶<New>▶Enter a word.

- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

2 Enter a reading.

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (　)". However, you can store "　" or "　" for the words to which "　" or "　" can be attached.
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 361.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 361. ● You can edit also by pressing (✉)(Edit).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted▶(✉)(Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information
<Delete this> <Delete all>

- When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select "Delete" from the Function menu, then select "Delete this" or "Delete all".

Information
<Delete selected>

- "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Checking Learned Words

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

1 Function menu while entering (editing) characters▶Char. input/dict.
▶Learned words▶Select a column
▶Select a record.

- To delete learned words, press (ⓘα)(FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Reset Learned Words   MENU ③ ⑤

You can reset the learned words.

1 (MENU)▶Settings▶Other settings
▶Character input method
▶Reset learned words
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

<Download Dictionary>   MENU ③ ⑧
Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 162) from sites valid.

1 (MENU)▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.
▶Download dictionary
▶Select a downloaded dictionary.

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "　".

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can validate up to five downloaded dictionaries.
- You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 163). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions (see page 39) are set to them.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	▶Edit the title. ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

<Edit title>
● If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/ NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.
● See page 411 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
● See page 356 for switching to "2-touch".

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press ✉(Mode) **from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.**

Enter Characters
<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a text memo.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**Text memo**
▶**Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た　④①
だ　④①, ＊
の　⑤⑤
か　②①
し　③②
● To enter "　" or "　", enter the character and then press ＊.
● Press ⑧⓪ to switch between uppercase and lowercase. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing 📞.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 356.

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/ NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.
● See page 412 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
● See page 356 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press ✉(Mode) **from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.**

Enter Characters
<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a text memo.

1 MENU▶**Stationery**▶**Text memo**
▶**Select <Not recorded>.**

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 **Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.**

た　④①
だ　④①, ＊
の　⑤⑤
か　②①
し　③②
● To enter "　" or "　", enter the character and then press ＊.
● Enter the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and press 📞; then you can switch.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 356.

Character Entry

362

Network Services

Available Network Services

The following are the DoCoMo network services available from the FOMA phone.

For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

● The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

● For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

● For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P.364
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P.366
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.367
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.368
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	P.47
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.369
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P.369

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P.370
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P.371
2in1	Required	Charged	P.372
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	P.65
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	P.66
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	P.378
Melody Call	Required	Charged	P.100

● "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.

● You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DoCoMo. (See page 378)

● In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA phone.

<Check New Messages>
Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

1 MENU▶**Service**▶**Voice mail**
▶**Check new messages**▶**OK**

■**About checked results**

● If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon (🖥️) and another Voice Mail icon such as " 📠 " appear to inform you of the held message.

● To erase the Voice Mail icon such as " 📠 ", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".

● The Voice Mail icons switch among 📠, 📠, 📠, etc., and 📠 (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.

● If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.

● See page 365 for how to play back voice mail messages.

■**When " 📠 " appears**

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where " 📠 " is cleared.

<Voice Mail>
Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

● When Record Message (see page 67) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.

● When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

● Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.

● A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.

● When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.

● Make a voice call at "1412" to change the Voice Mail setting for videophone calls.

● When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" on the Function menu. (See page 71)

● When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 365.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

● You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".
Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.
Step 3: Play back the message.

※ If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1 ⬛MENU▶**Service**▶**Voice mail**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Play messages	You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail. ▶**YES**▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**
Activate	▶**YES**▶**YES** ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ▶**YES**▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**
Check new messages	See page 364.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds. ▶**YES or NO**
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as 🗂) from the Stand-by display. ▶**YES**
Activate notice call	When you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, you are informed of the received call records by SMS messages. Up to five received call records per SMS message are notified. ▶**Select an item.** **All calls** . . . . Informs you of all received calls. **Calls w/ caller ID** . . . . Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number. ▶**YES**
Deactivate notice call	▶**YES**
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing**▶ⅈα(FUNC)▶**Voice mail**
●You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing ⅈα(FUNC), and pressing #.

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/ Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display**▶ⅈα(FUNC)
▶**Restrictions**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Voice mail**

"Voice mail" is indicated by " ".
●To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

Information

●When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 67 and page 112) and "Received calls".
●Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set "Personal data lock" while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.

Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call. Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

● To use Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" (see page 370) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

Use Call Waiting Service

1 |MENU|▶**Service**▶**Call waiting**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer another call putting the current call on hold.

1 **Another call comes in during a call**▶ 📞

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

● "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.

● Each time you press 📞, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

● For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press 📞 from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call.
Press 📞 to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.

Information

● If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA phone operates as follows:

　The moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.

　A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.

　The vibrator does not work.

● When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer another call after finishing the current call.

1 **Another call comes in during a call**▶ 📞

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

1 **Another call comes in during a call**
▶ ⓘα(**FUNC**)▶**Do the following operations.**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

Information

● Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

1 **Enter another party's phone number during a call**▶ 📞

You can talk with the party you have dialed.
The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

● "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.

● Each time you press 📞, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Network Services

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 **During Multi calling**▶(☎)

The ring tone sounds.

2 **Press (☎) or (○)(Answer).**

● When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press (☎) to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 **During Multi calling**▶(�a)(FUNC)
▶**End held call**

Information

● When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.

● When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press (�a)(FUNC) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

● When Record Message (see page 67) or Remote Monitoring (see page 73) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting" or "Remote monitoring".

● When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

● When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 367.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.

● You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA phone.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Call forwarding**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**Register fwd number**▶**Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.** ● Press (○) to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 89) ▶**Set ring time** ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits. ▶**Activate**▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Change forwarding No.	▶**Enter the phone number of forwarding destination**▶**Select an item.** **Change No.** . . . . Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. **Change No. +Activate** . . . . Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ● Press (○) to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 89)
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to Voice Mail Service to use it. ▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

Information

● If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.

● If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.

● If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1 (1)(4)(2)(9)▶(☎)
▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

● For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing▶(i𝜶)(FUNC)
▶**Call forwarding**

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶(i𝜶)(FUNC)
▶**Restrictions**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Call forwarding**

"Call forwarding" is indicated by " ".
● To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

Information
● Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
● If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.
Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.
● When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■**Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated**

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

1 (MENU)▶**Service**▶**Nuis. call blocking**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. ▶**YES**▶**OK**
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. ▶**Enter a phone number**▶**YES** ● Press (☐) to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press (☐) to select from the Dialed Call List, and press (☐) to select from the Received Call List.
Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last. ▶**YES**▶**OK**
Delete all entries	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

● The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.

■**Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated**

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Caller ID request** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Deactivate	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

Information

● If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.

● You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA phone. You can use either your FOMA phone or mova phone depending on the service area.

● You cannot use your FOMA phone and mova phone at the same time.

● You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Dual network** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Dual network switching	You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area. ▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 118 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■**To switch the phones (from the phone which is not using the service)**

① ⑤ ④ ⓪ 📞 Enter your Network Security Code   Guidance for switching   📞

■**Check network status (from the phone you want to check)**

① ⑤ ④ ⑥ 📞   Check   📞

Information

● For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

● If you press ⓪ through ⑨, ✳, or ＃ following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing 📞. In this case, press 📞 again.

Network Services

<English Guidance>
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

■**Outgoing** (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■**Incoming** (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 MENU▶Service▶English guidance
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Guidance setting	▶**Select an item.** **Outgoing+Incoming** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. **Outgoing call** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. **Incoming call** . . . Sets the guidance for incoming calls. ▶**Select a guidance language to be set** ▶**YES** ●If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

Information

●You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>
Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the DoCoMo Information Center or DoCoMo repair counter.

●Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 MENU▶Service▶Service numbers
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo repair counter)	You can make a call to the repair counter. ▶🔘(Dial) Dialing 113 starts.
ドコモ総合案内受付 (DoCoMo Information Center)	You can make a call to the Information Center. ▶🔘(Dial) Dialing 151 starts.

<Arrival Call Act>
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

●When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
●To use "Arrival call act", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".

1 MENU▶Service▶Arrival call act
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Voice mail".
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Call forwarding".
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Answer	If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. ● You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. ● From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. ● When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA phone follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

1 [MENU]▶Service▶Set in-call arrival act
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

Information

● You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

\<Remote Control>
Setting Remote Control

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone landline phones, public phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or others.

● To use "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" overseas, you need to set "Remote control" to "Activate" in advance.

1 [MENU]▶Service▶Remote control
▶Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES

Item	Operation/Explanation
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

Information

● You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from landline phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

\<Multi Number>
Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA phone besides the basic number.

● When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA phone might be erased. In this case, store them again.
● The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the Dialing display/Call Receiving display.
● When you make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number of the call you dialed/received at that time appears and is dialed.

Number Setting

You can edit the registration name for the basic number, register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

1 [MENU]▶Service▶Multi number▶Number setting▶Select a phone number.

● You can register/edit also by pressing [🈀](FUNC) and selecting "Edit" or by pressing [✉](Edit).
● Select the basic number or registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
● To reset the registration name of the basic number, press [🈀](FUNC) and select "Reset BasicNo. name", then select "YES".
● To delete the registered additional number, press [🈀](FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES".

2 Enter a registration name
▶Enter a phone number.

● You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.
● You cannot edit the phone number of the basic number.

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

1 [MENU]▶Service▶Multi number▶Set multi number▶Select a phone number.

Basic Number

. . .Dials by the contracted phone number.

Additional Number1/2

. . .Dials by an additional number.

- When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

2 YES

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from a Function menu, and then make a call.

1 Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 [ⓘα]([FUNC])▶Multi number ▶Select a phone number.

- To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix".
- When you have not signed up for Multi Number, your basic number is used for dialing even if you select an additional number.

Information

- If you select "Basic Number" or "Additional Number1/2", "☓590", "☓591 ", or "☓592 " is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

1 [MENU]▶Service▶Multi number ▶Check setting

Set as Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

1 [MENU]▶Service▶Multi number▶Set as ring tone▶Select an additional number.

Go to step 2 on page 98.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

<2in1>
Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA phone. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA phone as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and access the sites for Web mail (Address B), and can browse their related data.

Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- Address B is used to send/receive mail messages via the dedicated Web mail site.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor 2in1 contractor) while using 2in1, perform "2in1 function OFF" (see page 373) and then set "2in1 setting" to "YES", or perform "Auto acquire No. B" (see page 342), to acquire the correct Number B.
  When you replace a UIM with another one (2in1 contractor 2in1 non-contractor), perform "2in1 function OFF" as well to update the owner's information to the correct one.
- See page 375 for how this service works for each mode.

Activate 2in1

1 [MENU]▶Service▶2in1 setting ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Menu display appears.

- This display appears also by pressing and holding [▲] for at least one second with the FOMA phone open and entering your Terminal Security Code.

```
      2in1 setting
1 Mode switching
2 Phonebook 2in1 setting
3 Stand-by display
4 Set call/receive No.
5 2in1 function OFF
6 Receive avoidance set.
```
2in1 Menu display
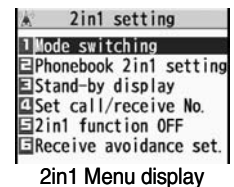
Configure 2in1 Setting

1 **2in1 Menu display**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Mode switching	You can switch to the mode you use. ▶**Select a mode.** ●When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting the mode appears also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second with the Stand-by display shown, and entering your Terminal Security Code. ●When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for "Receive avoidance set." is also changed.
Phonebook 2in1 setting	You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA phone. ▶**Select an item.** **Set to A** . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to B** . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to Common** . . . . Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes. ▶**Select a setting method.** **Set one** . . . . Sets a Phonebook entry you call up. **Set some** . . . Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook List you call up, then press ☑(Finish). **Set group** . . . Sets a Phonebook group you call up.
Stand-by display	You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶**Select a mode**▶**Set the Stand-by display.** ●See page 104 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, "ⅰαppli display" is not displayed. ●If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.
Set call/ receive No. (Disp. call/ receive No.)	You can set the character font of phone numbers displayed on the Dialing/Call Receiving display, detailed Dialed/Received Call display, detailed Redial display, and detailed Sent Chaku-moji Message display for when you make/receive calls by Number B. ▶**Pattern 1 or Pattern 2**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Set call/ receive No. (Ringtone set. for No. B)	You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B. ▶**Select an item.** **Phone** . . . Sets a ring tone for voice calls. **Video-Phone** . . . . Sets a ring tone for videophone calls. **Mail** . . . . . Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages. ▶**Select a type of ring tone.** Go to step 3 on page 98. ●If you select "Release", the setting returns to the default.
2in1 function OFF	You can deactivate 2in1. ▶**YES**
Receive avoidance set. (Change recv. avoid.)	You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for number A and number B. ▶**Change recv. avoid.** ▶**A Number or B Number**▶**Select an item.** **Unchange** . . . . Does not change Receive Avoidance Set. **Receive** . . . . Receives the calls to the selected phone number. **Avoid** . . . Avoids the calls to the selected phone number. ▶☑(Finish) ●When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to change the setting to "Deactivate".
Receive avoidance set. (Check recv. avoidance)	You can check Receive Avoidance Set. ▶**Check recv. avoidance**
Receive avoidance set. (Mode link)	You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call to only Number A when in A Mode, to only Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode. ▶**Mode link**▶**YES**
Receive avoidance set. [Recv. avoid. (abroad)]	You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas. ▶**Recv. avoid. (abroad)**▶**YES** ▶**Operate following the voice guidance.** ●When "Mode link" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.

Information

<Stand-by display>

- See "Set Stand-by Display" on page 104 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

<Set call/receive No. (Disp. call/receive No.)>

- The setting is retained during Personal Data Lock.
- See "Change Character Font of Phone Numbers" on page 115 to set the font of phone numbers displayed for when you make/receive calls by Number A.

<Set call/receive No. (Ringtone set. for No. B)>

- See "Select Ring Tone" on page 98 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by this function sounds.

Make a Call in Dual Mode

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/ common setting or the dialed/received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call

1 Enter a phone number
▶ (📞) or (⚪)(Dial)

2 Number A or Number B
- To cancel, select "Cancel".

When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

1 Bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (ⓘ)(FUNC)▶2in1 dial
▶**Number A or Number B**
- To cancel, select "2in1 dial OFF".

■Services available to each mode

● The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call Videophone call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing※1
	Receiving	Receiving all calls※2		
Phonebook※3	Displaying※4	Phonebook entries with A setting/common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/common setting	All Phonebook entries
	Changing to name※5	Phonebook entries with A setting/common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/common setting	All Phonebook entries
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using infrared rays/iC or from microSD memory card	Copying sender's 2in1 setting※6		
	Receiving one entry using infrared rays/iC or from microSD memory card	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	"Copy to UIM"	At the time of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes common		
	"Copy from UIM"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial Dialed calls Received calls Received address records Detailed sent Chaku-moji message	Displaying	Records for Number A/ Address A	Records for Number B/ Address B	All records
Mail/SMS	Displaying※7	● Sent/Received mail messages for Address A ● Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A	\<FOMA phone\> ● Received mail messages saved to the FOMA phone for Address B [mail messages you performed "端末に保存 (save to the FOMA phone)" on Web mail site], notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail ● Received SMS messages for Number B \<Web mail site\> Sent/Received mail messages for Address B	\<FOMA phone\> ● Sent/Received mail messages for Address A, received mail messages saved to the FOMA phone for Address B, notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail ● Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A ● Received SMS messages for Number B \<Web mail site\> Sent/Received mail messages for Address B

Network Services

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Mail/SMS	Sending	●Mail messages from Address A ●SMS messages from Number A	<FOMA phone> Unable to send mail/SMS messages <Web mail site> Mail messages from Address B	<FOMA phone> ●Mail messages from Address A※8 ●SMS messages from Number A <Web mail site> Mail messages from Address B
	Receiving	Mail messages to Address A/ SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA phone/ Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (without ring tone/vibration)	Mail messages to Address A/ SMS messages to Number A (without ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA phone/ Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)	Mail messages to Address A/ SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA phone/ Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD memory card	Copying sender's state※6		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD memory card	Mail for Address A/SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy to UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy from UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A
PushTalk	Dialing	Number A	Unusable	Number A
	Receiving	Number A		
	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable	Displayable
i-αppli		All usable	Usable※9	Usable※10
Own number		Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B
Voice mail	Recording voice mail messages	Recording all voice mail messages※11		
	Connection number for the service※12	Number A	Number B※13	Selectable when dialing
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding destination	Forwarding all calls		
	Connection number for the service※12	Number A	Number B※14	Selectable when dialing

※1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

※2 When you set "Call acceptance" in A (B) Mode, you can receive calls from the specified phone numbers in A or Dual (B or Dual) Mode, however, in B (A) Mode, all the incoming calls are rejected.
When you set "Call rejection" in A (B) Mode, incoming calls only from the specified phone numbers are rejected in A or Dual (B or Dual) Mode, however, in B (A) Mode, all the incoming calls can be received.

※3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

※4 Regardless of the mode, all the Phonebook entries on the microSD memory card are displayed.

※5 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.

※6 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.

※7   In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD memory card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.

※8   When you compose a mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a receiver's mail address from the Phonebook entries set with B setting, however, note that the mail message is sent from Address A.

※9   Except message application programs, mail-linked i-αppli programs, and the i-αppli Stand-by display.

※10 Except the i-αppli Stand-by display.

※11 Up to 20 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded in total.
The icon such as " 📱 " appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as " 📱 " appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.

※12 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.

※13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

※14 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

Information

● When you delete an image or melody set to a Phonebook entry with B setting or move it to the microSD memory card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry with A setting in B Mode), the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.

● In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:

Composing i-mode mail/SMS messages	Templates	Photo-sending
Receive option	Forward	Reply/Reply with quote
Mail settings	Chat mail	Displaying Outbox/Draft
Mail To function	i-αppli To function from i-mode mail text	

● In Dual Mode, you cannot compose i-mode mail/SMS messages, make a PushTalk call, and use Photo-sending from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B, and received call record for Number B.

● In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" and "Reply with quote" from the mail/SMS message sent to Number B/Address B.

● When you perform following operations in Dual Mode, calls are made from Number A:

When you make a call from Pause Dial

When you make a call from Record Message

When you make an emergency call at 110/119/118 during Lock All

When you make an emergency call at 110/119/118 from the PIN1 Code Entry display which appears when you turn on the power

● When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.

● Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox.

● The i-mode mail/SMS messages sent to Address B/Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".

● "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all from folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.

● Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

\<OFFICEED\>
Using OFFICEED

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System). The separate subscription is required for use. For details, check the DoCoMo-enterprise-oriented web page (http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/).

Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**OFFICEED**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Area display setting	You can set whether to display "□OFFICEED□" while you are in the OFFICEED area. ▶**ON or OFF** ●If you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to "ON".
Activate forwarding	You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶**YES**
Deactivate forwarding	You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶**YES**
Check forwarding set.	You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

\<Additional Service\>
Using Additional Services

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Additional service**
▶**Additional service**
▶**Highlight \<Not stored\> and press**
[ⅈα](FUNC)▶**Add new service**

● You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing [ⅈα](FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
● To delete the registered service, press [ⅈα](FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" "OK".
● You can register up to 10 network services.

2 Enter a service name
▶**Enter number or Enter USSD number**

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.
● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

3 Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)▶YES

Information
● You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.
Special number
......Number for connecting the Service Center.
Service code (USSD number)
......With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Additional service**
▶**Additional service**▶**Select a service**
▶[○](Send)

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Additional service**
▶**Additional guidance**
▶**Highlight \<Not stored\> and press**
[ⅈα](FUNC)▶**Add new guidance**

● You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
● You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing [ⅈα](FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
● To delete the registered guidance, press [ⅈα](FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" "OK".

2 Enter a command.
● Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.

3 Enter an additional guidance name▶YES
● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

PC Connection

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC connection setting" on the provided CD-ROM.

Set "FOMA P905i CD-ROM" in your personal computer, and click "MANUAL", and then "Manual for PC connection setting (PDF File)".

To see the PDF version of "Manual for PC connection setting", you need to have Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher recommended).

If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use Adobe® Reader®, refer to Help.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX).
The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combination Patterns" on page 418 for details.
- 64K data communication are not available overseas.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 3.6 Mbps, Maximum upload speed: 384 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera".
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option) or Bluetooth, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.
- The data is sent/received at the maximum speed of 384 kbps outside the FOMA High-speed Area.
- When you use the packet communication with "sigmarion II", "sigmarion III", or "musea" of DoCoMo's PDA, the data is sent/received at the maximum speed of 384 kbps. High-speed communication for FOMA High-speed Area is not supported.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option) or Bluetooth, you can execute communication.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option). By infrared data exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared data exchange function such as a personal computer.
To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 383).

Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communications by connecting the FOMA phone with DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion II", "sigmarion III", or "musea". To use "sigmarion II" or "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DoCoMo web page.

Before Using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/ "mopera".
To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required. To use "mopera", subscription and monthly charge are not required. However, the maximum communication speed of sending/receiving data is limited to 384 kbps.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which support packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software program (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.

For details, refer to "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder on the CD-ROM.

Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use it, refer to Adobe® Reader® Help.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA phone in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

About Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

■PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option):

USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth:

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

■OS

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

■Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more
Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more
Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

■Hard disk space size

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)※
- Provided "FOMA P905i CD-ROM"

※For USB connection

Information

- Use a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, operations are described for the case of using FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

Connect FOMA Phone to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option).
This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.
● Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 300)
● You need to install the "FOMA communication setup files" (driver) before use.

Use Bluetooth

Connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone.
This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.
● When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA phone. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed, because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth.
● Use a Bluetooth-linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth maker for how to install and to set up.

Use Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. (See page 303)
This applies to data transfer only.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication: For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC connection setting".

For USB connection	For Bluetooth connection
Connect a personal computer to the FOMA phone using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option).	Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth.
Install the "FOMA communication setup files" (driver).	
Check the setting after installation.	Check the modem.
Install the "FOMA PC setup software".	Carry out the setting manually without using the "FOMA PC setup software".

Connect.

■**When installing "FOMA communication setup files" (driver)**
Use the provided "FOMA P905i CD-ROM". You are advised to install "FOMA PC setup software" for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

Install FOMA Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the FOMA communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option) for the first time.

Prepare Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA phone.

≥See page 348 for details on Bluetooth.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication. By using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software".

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

About CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA phone, "Manual for PC connection setting" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

<Contained software programs/PDF>
  FOMA通信設定ファイル　ドライバ
  [FOMA Communication Setup Files (Driver)]
  FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC Setup Software)
  FOMAバイトカウンタ (FOMA byte counter)
  ドコモケ　タイdatalinkのご案内
  (DoCoMo keitai datalink information)
  FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC Software)
  mopera Uのご案内 (mopera Uかんたんスタ　ト/U かんたん
  接続設定ソフト/U オリジナルデ　タ取得ソフト/FOMAバイ
  トカウンタ)
  [mopera U information (mopera U start up tool/mopera U
  connection & setting tool/mopera U requesting original data/
  FOMA byte counter)]
  ナップスタ　®のご案内 (Napster® information)
  PDF version of "パソコン接続マニュアル"/
  "Manual for PC connection setting"
  PDF version of "区点コ　ド一覧"/"Kuten Code List"
  Adobe®Reader®

■**When a warning message appears**
When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, however, you can use your computer without any problem.
Click "はい (YES)".

※The display below is for when you use Windows XP. It might differ depending on the environment of the computer you use.
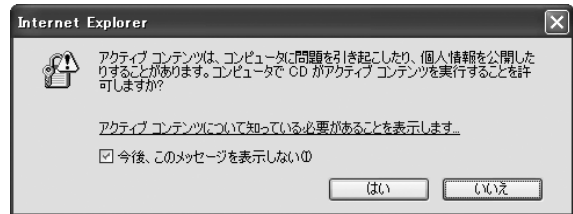
Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink

"DoCoMo keitai datalink" is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries and i-mode mail messages to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DoCoMo web page. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below.
You can access the web page below from the provided CD-ROM as well.

http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/

≥For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).

383

384

Overseas Use

385

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

● There are following three communication systems for network services overseas:

3G Network

Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project).※

※ This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

GSM Global System for Mobile Communications Network

The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

GPRS General Packet Radio Service Network

A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication method.

● At the time of purchase, the FOMA phone is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 390)

● You are advised to read the following booklets to use your FOMA phone overseas:

Booklet title	Contents
Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]	Describes the details of International Roaming Service such as the contents of the service, billing, and cautions.
Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]	Describes the contents of each local network service and cautions.

Information

● Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA phone overseas.

● For the country codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

● Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the overseas carrier of your stay. Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid for the month might be separately issued.

Services Available Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call 1 In the country you stay, you can use the phone number as used in Japan to make or take local calls, or to make international calls to Japan or to other countries.			
Videophone call 1 You can make international videophone calls to users of the specified 3G mobile phone carriers overseas and FOMA users.		×	×
i-mode Perform the overseas usage settings. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".		×	
i-mode mail You can send/receive i-mode mail overseas by the same address as used in Japan.		×	
SMS			
i-Channel 2			
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer			

 : Available   × : Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 Auto-updates are automatically suspended when you are connected to an overseas carrier. To resume the auto-updates of i-Channel, you need to make the i-Channel settings again. When you use i-Channel overseas, the communication fee for auto-updates of the basic channel also applies. (In Japan, the fee is included in the monthly service bill.)

● The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

● Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Confirmation for Using

Confirmation before Departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA phone overseas.

■About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Insert the UIM (other than blue one) that supports "WORLD WING" into the FOMA phone. (See page 38)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

■About charging batteries

- See page 18 for cautions for handling AC adapter.
- See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

■About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can operate to activate/deactivate the network services from overseas except some operations.

- Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.
  To use network services overseas, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]" before departure.

■About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA phone in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- As the destination address for sending SMS to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, enter "+" and a country code to the head of the destination phone number. When the destination phone number begins with "0", however, enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Check Required at the Country You Stay

After you arrive at the country overseas, once turn the power off and then turn on to automatically set an available carrier in that country.

- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.

3G⇆	3G network that supports packet communication by connecting with a personal computer
3G⁄	3G network that does not support packet communication by connecting with a personal computer
GSM	GSM network
GPRS	GPRS network

- When "Operator name display" is set to "Display ON", the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.

■About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA phone overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add "international call access code for the country you stay" that is assigned to the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number", to the head of the phone number for inquiries.
- For the latest information about the international call access codes and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

■**International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)**
The international call access codes for major countries are listed below. (As of August 2007)

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0041/ 0014	New Zealand	00
		Norway	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Poland	00
Czech Republic	00	Portugal	00
Denmark	00	Russia	810
Finland	00	Singapore	001
France	00	South Korea	001
Germany	00	Spain	00
Greece	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	002
India	00	Thailand	001
Indonesia	001	Turkey	00
Ireland	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Italy	00	United Kingdom	00
Luxembourg	00	United States of America	011
Macau	00		
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

■**International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)**
The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below. (As of August 2007)

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Malaysia	00
Australia	0011	Netherlands	00
Austria	00	New Zealand	00
Belgium	00	Norway	00
Brazil	0021	Peru	00
Bulgaria	00	Philippines	00
Canada	011	Portugal	00
China	00	Singapore	001
Colombia	009	South Africa	09
Denmark	00	South Korea	001
Finland	990	Spain	00
France	00	Sweden	00
Germany	00	Switzerland	00
Hong Kong	001	Taiwan	00
Hungary	00	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	United Kingdom	00
Israel	014	United States of America	011
Italy	00		
Luxembourg	00		

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel. (You are responsible for the fee.) You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

Check Required after Homecoming
**After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.
Set "Switch 3G/GSM" to "Auto" or "3G".
Set to the FOMA network (DoCoMo) with "Network search mode" set to "Auto" or "Manual".**

Making a Call from the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a landline phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

●This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)

1 **Detailed Phonebook display**
▶(📞) or (◉)(Dial)

●Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

2 **Dial**

"0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when dialed.

●When you select "Original phone No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

Information

●From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

Press and hold (O) for at least one second, then you can enter "+" when dialing.
By using "+", you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

1 **(O)(for at least one second) ▶Enter numbers in order of country code→area code (city code)→destination phone number ▶(📞) or (◉)(Dial)**

●Enter "81" as a country code when you make an international call to Japan.

●When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

●Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

International Dial

If you have stored a country code by Country Code Setting (see page 58), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan. The following are the procedures for overseas.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **(ɪα)(FUNC)▶Int'l dial assist▶Select the name of the country you make a call to ▶(📞) or (◉)(Dial)**

●Press (✉)(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

1 **Enter a destination phone number ▶(📞) or (◉)(Dial)**

●Press (✉)(V. phone) to make a videophone call.

●To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select "Original phone No." in step 2 of "Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)" on page 389.

Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

389

Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 60

■**Having calls to your FOMA phone made from Japan**

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering "090-XXXX-XXXX"

or

Making a call entering "080-XXXX-XXXX"

■**Having calls to your FOMA phone made from countries other than Japan**

Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter "international call access code of his/her country" and "81" (Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose "0" is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90-XXXX-XXXX"

or

Making a call entering "international call access code of the country of the caller-81-80-XXXX-XXXX"

Information

≥Even for incoming calls, you are charged a receiving fee including an international forwarding fee, depending on the country or region.

≥Even when a caller tried to notify of his/her caller ID, it might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a different number from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.

≥While you use the FOMA phone overseas, "Call setting w/o ID", "Reject unknown", and "Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)" might not work. In addition, it might work as "Answer" regardless of the setting of "Arrival call act".

≥When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan regardless of whatever country the call is from. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee including an international forwarding fee.

<Switch 3G/GSM>
Setting a Network to Use

1 (MULTI)**(for at least one second)**
▶**Select a network type.**

Auto . . . . Uses 3G, GSM, or GPRS network.
(3G network has priority.)
3G. . . . . Uses 3G network.
GSM/GPRS . . . Uses GSM or GPRS network.

Information

≥If you set to "Auto" or "3G", FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to "GSM/GPRS", you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA phone is placed in out-of-service-area state.

≥While another menu function is activated, the setting display for this function is not displayed by pressing and holding (MULTI) for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the menu function in use is displayed.

<Network Search Mode>
Setting a Search Method of Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

1 (MENU)▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**
▶**Network search mode**▶**Select an item.**

Auto
. . .Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.

Manual
. . .Connect manually to a carrier on the list. "×" is displayed for unavailable carriers.

Network re-search
. . .When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed.
When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

2 **Select a carrier.**

≥The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of "Switch 3G/GSM".

≥Press (✉)(Update) to display the list of carriers again.

Information

≥You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

≥When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual", " 🕐" appears.

≥When you have set this function to "Manual" and turn off and on the FOMA phone out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.

Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

1 [MENU]▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**PLMN setting**

- ●You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

2 [i α](FUNC)▶**PLMN list select**

- ●To search for a carrier by a name of country, press [✉](Search) and select a country name. You can search also by pressing [✉](Search) again from the Country List and entering a country name.

3 **Select a carrier**▶[○](Set)
▶**Select a network type**▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**

Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. ▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**
PLMN list select	See "Setting a Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 391.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶**Enter a country code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits)** ▶**Select a network type**▶[✉](Finish) ▶**YES**
Change priority	▶**Select a number to change to.** ▶[✉](Finish) ▶**YES**
Delete this	▶**YES**▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**YES**▶[✉](Finish)▶**YES**

Information

- ●When the "DoCoMo" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- ●This setting is stored on the UIM.
- ●You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

Displaying a Carrier on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the carrier you are currently connected to.

1 [MENU]▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**Operator name display**
▶**Display ON or Display OFF**

■**When you set to "Display ON"**
The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the "DoCoMo" network, the carrier is not displayed.

11/15(Thu) 10:00
Japan XXXX
11/15(Thu) 18:00
Carrier's name
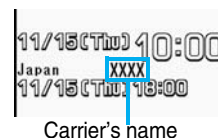
Confirming a Communication System

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)[1] and packet switching (PS)[2].

[1] The communication system used for voice calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc.

[2] The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.

1 [MENU]▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Status in the area**

Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- ●Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- ●Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a calling tone set by the overseas carrier.
- ●You need to set this function in Japan.

1 [MENU]▶**Service**▶**Set Roaming guidance**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance". ▶**YES**

Overseas Use

391

<Call Barring>

Setting Your FOMA Phone to Reject Calls during Roaming

● This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**Call barring**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶**Select an item.** **Bar all incoming** . . . . . Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls. **Bar VP call/data ex.** . . . . . Bars only videophone calls. ▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 118 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 118 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Call barring". ▶**YES**

Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas. You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

● See page 373 for "Receive avoidance set." of 2in1.

Operate Voice Mail Service from the Country You Stay

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**Voice mail (Int.)**
▶**Select an item**▶**YES**
▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Call Forwarding Service from the Country You Stay

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**Call forwarding (Int.)**
▶**Select an item**▶**YES**
▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Roaming Guidance from the Country You Stay

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**
▶**Roaming guidance (Int.)**▶**YES**
▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Remote Control from the Country You Stay

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**Remote control (Int.)**▶**YES**
▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Caller ID Request Service from the Country You Stay

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Network setting**
▶**Int'l roaming**▶**Caller ID req. (Int.)**▶**YES**
▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

Information

● When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
● You need to set "Remote control" beforehand.
● For the details on network services, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

Function List

Execute "Reset settings (all reset)" on page 354 for the items indicated by ▢, and "Reset TV settings" on page 257 for the items indicated by ▢, to return to the respective defaults.
 If you execute "Initialize" on page 354, all items return to the defaults.

- When you execute "Initialize", the downloaded dictionaries including pre-installed ones are all deleted.
- Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Inbox		No mail messages, messages R/F (except inside the UIM) 　User created folder: None 　i-αppli mail folder: None	P.186
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM) 　User created folder: None 　i-αppli mail folder: None	P.186
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	P.186
	Compose message			P.172
	Template		Pre-installed data only	P.178
	Web mail			P.208
	Check new message			P.183
	Compose SMS			P.206
	Check new SMS			P.208
	Chat mail		FUNC Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	P.203
	Receive option			P.183
	Mail settings	Scroll	1 line	P.198
		Character size	Standard	P.115
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject Message: Checked Name in phonebook: Checked	P.198
		Message display	Standard	P.198
		Mail blind	OFF	P.198
		Mail security	All unchecked	P.126
		Secret mail display	ON	P.126
		Auto color label	Not stored	P.198
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	P.198
		Header/signature	Header: Blank 　Insert: Checked	P.199
			Signature: Blank 　Insert: Checked	P.199
			Quotation marks:	P.199
		Set check new message	All checked	P.199
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	P.200
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	P.199
		Receive option setting	OFF	P.183
		Attachment preference	All checked	P.199
		Auto melody play	ON	P.199
		Photo auto display	ON	P.199
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1	P.205
			Chat image: ON	P.205
			User setting 　Name: Own 　Image: Apple	P.205
		Check settings		P.199
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	P.208
		SMS validity period	3 days	P.208

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	SMS settings	SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	P.208
		SMS center selection	DoCoMo	P.208
	Area mail settings	Receive setting	No	P.202
		Receive entry	Emergency information	P.202
		Beep setting	ON	P.202
		Beep time	5 seconds	P.202
i-mode	⃞ Menu			P.152
	Bookmark		Not stored User created folder: None	P.157
	Screen memo		Not stored User created folder: None	P.158
	Last URL		⃞ Menu	P.155
	Go to location		No URL histories	P.156
	Message R/F		No messages	P.201
	i-Channel	Channel list		P.170
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	P.170
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	P.170
		Reset i-Channel		P.170
	Check new message			P.183
	Operate certificate	Client certificate		P.166
		Certificate	All valid	P.165
		Certificate host	DoCoMo	P.167
	i-mode settings	Scroll	1 line	P.164
		Character size	Standard	P.115
		Set image display	ON	P.164
		Set connection timeout	60 seconds	P.164
		Host selection (Menu number: 81)	i-mode	P.165
		⃞ motion auto-play	ON	P.169
		Use phone information	YES	P.164
		Sound effect setting	ON	P.164
		Doc. display settings	Fit page	P.310
		i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	P.82
		Check settings		P.164
		Reset last URL		P.155
	Full Browser	Home	http://www.google.co.jp	P.260
		Bookmark	P905i おすすめ動画 (P905i Recommended movies!) User created folder: None	P.157
		Last URL	None	P.260
		Go to location	No URL histories	P.156
		Full Browser settings	Display Mode setting: Phone mode	P.261
			Scroll Speed: High speed Focus while scroll: OFF	P.263
			Zoom: 100%	P.263
			Access setting: No	P.263
			Home URL: Not stored	P.263
			Set image display: ON	P.263
			PC Movie auto-play: ON	P.263
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	P.264
			Referer setting: Send	P.264
			Script setting: Valid	P.263
			Window Open Guard: Invalid	P.263

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-αppli	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.211
			Display: Icon	P.211
			`FUNC` Auto start time: All unchecked	P.221
			`FUNC` Power saver: ON	P.213
	αppli(microSD)	SW list(microSD)		P.211
		αppli(microSD)		P.222
	αppli info	End stand-by info	No information	P.222
		Security error history	No histories	P.212
		Auto start info	No information	P.221
		Trace info	No histories	P.212
	αppli settings	Auto start setting	OFF	P.221
		Disp. software info	Not display	P.211
		Preferred tone	MUSIC	P.220
		αBacklight	Depend on system	P.220
		αPower saver	OFF	P.220
		αVibrator	Depend on system	P.221
		Check settings		P.221
Settings	Sound	Select ring tone (Menu number: 13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR/MessageF: Pattern 3	P.98
		Ring volume (Menu number: 50)	All Level 4	P.64
		Keypad sound (Menu number: 30)	ON	P.101
		Melody effect (Menu number: 64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON	P.99
			Position to play: Play all	P.99
		Headset usage setting (Menu number: 51)	Headset + speaker	P.101
		Mail/Msg. ring time (Menu number: 68)	All ON Ring time: All 5 seconds	P.101

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference

Settings	Display	**Display setting** (Menu number: 56)	Stand-by display
			  "black" for body color "Black"
			  "white" for body color "White"
			  "red" for body color "Red"
			  "pink gold" for body color "Pink gold"
				P.104

			Clock
			  Clock display: Big
			  Day of week: Unavailable
			  Position
			    "Pattern 11" for body color "Black"
			    "Pattern 2" for body color "White"/"Pink gold"
			    "Pattern 12" for body color "Red"
			  Color
			    "White" for body color "Black"/"White"/"Pink gold"
			    "Black" for body color "Red"
				P.116

			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending, Mail receiving, Check new message, Mail/msg. rct. result
			  "Standard" for body color "Black"/"White"
			  "Red" for body color "Red"
			  "Pink Gold" for body color "Pink gold"
				P.105

			Battery icon/Antenna icon
			  "Pattern 1" for body color "Black"/"White"
			  "Pattern 2" for body color "Red"
			  "Pattern 3" for body color "Pink gold"
				P.106

			Wake-up display: Wake up	P.105

		Backlight (Menu number: 70)	Lighting: ON
			  Power saver mode: ON
			  Light time: 120 seconds
				P.107

			Charging: Standard	P.107
			Area: LCD+Keys	P.107
			Brightness: Auto setting	P.107
			Soft light: ON	P.107
		Color theme setting (Menu number: 86)	"Black" for body color "Black"/"Red" "White" for body color "White" "Pink Gold" for body color "Pink gold"	P.108
		Menu icon setting (Menu number: 57)	"Black" for body color "Black" "White" for body color "White" "Red" for body color "Red" "Pink gold" for body color "Pink gold"	P.108
		Private menu setting (Menu number: 52)	Own number, Ring volume, Caller ID notification, GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator, Full Browser, Character size, PC Movie, Schedule	P.341
			FUNC Change BG image: Normal	P.341
		Desktop icon (Menu number: 63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth	P.112

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference

Settings	Display	**Private window**
		(Menu number: 93)
			ON
			  Clock
			    "Pattern 2" for body color "Black"
			    "Pattern 1" for body color "White"/"Pink gold"
			    "Pattern 3" for body color "Red"
			  Orientation: Pattern 2
			  Brightness: Level 3
			  Called: ON
			    Chaku-moji: OFF
			  Mail: OFF
			  i-Channel ticker: OFF
			  Disp. connection: ON
				P.106

		Font (Menu number: 66)	Font 1	P.114
		Character size	All Standard	P.115
		Select language (Menu number: 15)	Japanese (日本語)	P.45
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	P.106
		Image quality	Dynamic	P.107
		LCD AI	ON	P.107
		Icons (Menu number: 36)		P.30
	Illumination	**All illum. setting**	"Pattern 1" for body color "Black" "Pattern 2" for body color "White" "Pattern 3" for body color "Red" "Pattern 4" for body color "Pink gold"	P.111

		Illumination
		(Menu number: 89)
			Set color
			  Body color "Black"
			    Phone/Videophone: Pattern A-1
			    PushTalk: Pattern A-5
			    Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF:
			    Pattern A-2
			  Body color "White"
			    Phone/Videophone: Pattern B-1
			    PushTalk: Pattern B-5
			    Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF:
			    Pattern B-2
			  Body color "Red"
			    Phone/Videophone: Pattern C-1
			    PushTalk: Pattern C-5
			    Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF:
			    Pattern C-2
			  Body color "Pink gold"
			    Phone/Videophone: Pattern D-1
			    PushTalk: Pattern D-5
			    Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF:
			    Pattern D-2
				P.111

			Set pattern: Standard	P.111
			Color setting: All default	P.111
		Illumination in talk	OFF	P.111
		Miss/unread illum.	ON	P.111
		Music&Video ch illum.	OFF	P.111

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	Illumination	Illum. when folded	ON	P.111
		Hourly illumination	OFF	P.111
		MUSIC illumination	ON	P.111
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	P.111
		IC card illumination	ON	P.111
		PushTalk illumination	ON	P.111
		Side key illumination	"Pattern A-3" for body color "Black" "Pattern B-3" for body color "White" "Pattern C-3" for body color "Red" "Pattern D-3" for body color "Pink gold"	P.111
		Check settings		P.111
	Kisekae			P.109
	Lock/Security	Self mode	Released	P.121
		Lock all	Released	P.120
		Personal data lock	Released	P.121
		IC card lock	Released	P.230
		Secret mode (Menu number: 40)	Released	P.126
		Secret data only (Menu number: 41)	Released	P.126
		Keypad dial lock	Released	P.125
		Reject unknown	Accept	P.129
		Call setting w/o ID (Menu number: 10)	All Accept 　Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	P.128
		Change security code (Menu number: 29)	0000	P.119
		UIM setting		P.119
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid	P.440
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	P.122
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	P.122
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	P.230
			Face reader setting: Not stored 　Face reader security: Normal 　Change security code: 0000	P.123
	Call time/cost	Call data (Menu number: 61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds Last call cost: ¥✻✻ Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --:--	P.343
		Reset total cost&dura. (Menu number: 60)		P.344
		Notice call cost	OFF 　Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") 　Method to alert: Icon 　　　　　　　(when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") 　Auto reset setting: OFF 　　　　　　(when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	P.344
		CLR max cost icon		P.344

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	Clock	**Set time** (Menu number: 31)	Auto time adjust ON	P.46
		World time watch	OFF	P.47
		Summer time	OFF	P.47
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	P.335
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	P.341
	Incoming call	**Vibrator** (Menu number: 54)	All OFF	P.100
		Manner mode set (Menu number: 20)	Manner mode when "Original" is set 　Record msg.: OFF 　Vibrator: ON 　Phone vol.: Silent 　Mail vol.: Silent 　Alarm vol.: Silent 　VM tone: ON 　Keypad sound: OFF 　Mic sensitiv.: Up 　LVA tone: OFF	P.103
		Answer setting (Menu number: 58)	Any key answer	P.62
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	P.63
		Record display set	All ON	P.125
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	P.106
		Disp. call/receive No.	Pattern 1	P.115
		Ring time (Menu number: 90)	Ring start time: OFF 　Start time: 1 second 　　　　(when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	P.128
			Missed calls display: Display	P.128
		Info notice setting (Menu number: 65)	ON	P.112
		V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	P.72
		Auto answer setting (Menu number: 94)	OFF 　Ring time: 6 seconds 　　　　(when "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON")	P.347
	Talk	**Volume**	Level 4	P.63
		Setting when folded (Menu number: 18)	Phone/Videophone: End the call	P.63
			PushTalk: Speaker call	P.63
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1	P.65
			Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING	
		Noise reduction (Menu number: 76)	ON	P.59
		Quality alarm (Menu number: 75)	High tone	P.101
		Reconnect signal (Menu number: 77)	High tone	P.59
	PushTalk	**Auto answer setting**	OFF	P.81
		Ring time setting	30 seconds	P.81
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	P.81
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	P.81

400

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Settings	Videophone	Visual preference	Normal	P.71
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed	P.71
			Holding: Pre-installed	
			Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガル (Kangaroo)]	
			Record message: Pre-installed	
			Preparing: Pre-installed	
			Movie memo: Pre-installed	
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	P.71
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	P.72
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	P.73
			Ring time: 5 seconds	P.73
			Set: OFF	P.73
		Notify switchable mode		P.72
	Feel settings	Feel Talk	All ON	P.110
		Feel Mail	All ON	P.110
	Network setting	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.59
		Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	P.390
			Operator name display: Display ON	P.391
			Switch 3G/GSM: Auto	P.390
		Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	P.58
			Country Code set.: Japan (81)	P.58
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.58
		Status in the area		P.391
	Melody Call setting			P.100
	Other settings	Work with style	1Seg	P.26
		Side keys guard	OFF	P.125
		Character input method (Menu number: 35)	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	P.356
			Predict: ON	P.358
			Int.with secret: ON	P.358
		Battery	Charge sound: ON	P.101
		Pause dial (Menu number: 84)	Not stored	P.57
		Sub-address setting	ON	P.59
		Headset switch to call	OFF	P.347
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	P.95
			Voice earphone dial: OFF	P.95
			Read aloud settings: OFF	P.333
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	P.333
			Read aloud speed: Normal	P.334
			Read aloud output: Speaker	P.334
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	P.334
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	P.300
		Reset settings (Menu number: 23)		P.354
		Initialize		P.354
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default Time: 3:00	P.435

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	**My picture** (Menu number: 46)		Pre-installed data only 　User created folder: None	P.274
			Original animation: Not stored	P.280
			`FUNC` Edit picture 　　Character stamp 　　　　Character color: 16 Color, Black 　　　　Font: Font 1 　　　　Character size: Standard size	P.279
			`FUNC` Set display: All released	P.274
			`FUNC` Positioning: Center	P.275
			`FUNC` Sort: By date ↑	P.276
			`FUNC` Picture/Title name: Picture	P.276
			`FUNC` Display size: Normal	P.277
	MUSIC		No data 　User created folder: None	P.324
			Display: Title + Image	P.324
			Volume: Level 12	P.325
			`FUNC` Sound effect 　　Remaster: OFF 　　Listening: OFF 　　Equalizer: Normal	P.328
	Music&Video Channel		No data	P.317
			Information of previously played program: None	P.317
			Display: Title + Image	P.317
			Volume: Level 12	P.318
			`FUNC` Play mode setting: Normal	P.319
			`FUNC` Sound effect 　　Remaster: OFF 　　Listening: OFF 　　Equalizer: Normal	P.320
	ⅰmotion		Pre-installed data only 　User created folder: None	P.280
			Playlist: Not stored	P.284
			Position memory: All not stored	P.281
			Volume: Level 4	P.281
			`FUNC` Set ⅰmotion: All released	P.282
			`FUNC` Sort: By date ↑	P.276
			`FUNC` Listing: Title + Image	P.282
			`FUNC` Sound effect 　　Remaster: OFF 　　Listening: OFF 　　Equalizer: Normal	P.283
			`FUNC` Display size: Fit in display	P.283
			`FUNC` Change to full: Vertical display playback	P.283
	Melody (Menu number: 16)		Pre-installed data only 　User created folder: None	P.290
			Playlist: Not stored	P.302
			`FUNC` Set as ring tone: All released	P.291
			`FUNC` Sort: By date ↑	P.291
	My documents		Pre-installed data only	P.307
			`FUNC` Sort: By date ↑	P.276
			`FUNC` Listing: Image	P.308

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	P.292
			`FUNC` Sort: By date ↑	P.276
			`FUNC` Listing: Image	P.293
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	P.288
			`FUNC` Substitute image: カンガル　(Kangaroo)	P.69
			`FUNC` Rec. Chara-den Camera mode: Photo mode Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144) Recording type: Video + voice Recording quality: Normal	P.289
			`FUNC` Display size: Fit in display	P.289
	PC Movie		Position memory: All not stored	P.268
			Played history: No histories	P.268
			Volume: Level 12	P.266
			`FUNC` Listing: Title	P.268
			`FUNC` Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	P.269
			`FUNC` Display size: Actual size	P.269
	1Seg		Position memory: All not stored	P.286
			Volume: Level 12	P.286
			`FUNC` Listing: Title + image	P.287
			`FUNC` Icon: OFF	P.287
			`FUNC` Image quality: Dynamic	P.287
			`FUNC` Sound Sound effect 　Auto volume: ON 　Remaster: OFF 　Listening: OFF 　Equalizer: Normal	P.287
			`FUNC` Caption: ON	P.288
	Document viewer			P.310
	SD other files			P.298
LifeKit	Bar code reader	Scan code		P.147
		Saved data	Not stored	P.148
	Receive Ir data (Menu number: 79)	Receive		P.305
		Receive all		P.306
	SD-PIM	Phonebook		P.294
		Schedule		P.294
		Inbox		P.294
		Outbox		P.294
		Draft		P.294
		Text memo		P.294
		Bookmark		P.294

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Camera	Photo mode/ Movie mode	`FUNC` Inside camera/Outside camera: Outside camera	P.143
			`FUNC` Image size 　Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854) 　Continuous mode: VGA (640 x 480) 　Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)	P.143
			`FUNC` File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	P.143
			`FUNC` Image quality 　Photo mode/Continuous mode: Fine 　Movie mode: Normal	P.143
			`FUNC` Camera settings 　Shutter sound: Sound 1 　Flicker correction: Auto	P.144
			`FUNC` Storage setting 　Store in: Phone 　Auto save set: OFF 　File restriction: File unrestricted	P.144
			`FUNC` Img. stabilizer: Auto	P.144
			`FUNC` Cont. shooting set. 　Continuous mode: Auto 　Shot interval: 0.5 second 　Shot number 　　VGA (640 x 480)/ 　　CIF (352 x 288): 4 shots (Fixed) 　　QVGA (240 x 320)/ 　　QCIF (176 x 144)/ 　　Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 shots	P.144
			`FUNC` Display size: Actual size	P.145
			`FUNC` Icon: ON	P.145
		My picture	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	P.402
		⅋ motion	Same as "⅋ motion" in "Data box"	P.402
	Bluetooth	Device list	Not stored	P.350
			`FUNC` Preferred device: Not set	P.351
		Activate Bluetooth/ Bluetooth power OFF		P.351
		Accept registered		P.351
		Accept dialup devices		P.351
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF	P.353
			Session number setting: OFF	P.353
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds	P.353
			Forward ring tone: ON	P.353
			Disconnection settings: End the call	P.353
			Dial from headset: Valid	P.353
			Bluetooth info 　Device name: P905i	P.354

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	GPS	Position location		P.232
		Notify of location		P.238
		Location history	No histories	P.238
		⁸αppil	Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	P.233
		Service settings		P.239
		GPS settings	GPS button setting: Read a map	P.239
			Posit. tone/illum.	P.239
			Select posit. ring tone: "Position location" OFF	
			"Notify of location" Pattern 1	
			"Location req./Accept" Pattern 2	
			"Location req./Confirm" Pattern 2	
			Ring time setting: All 3 seconds	
			Select vibrator: All OFF	
			Select illumination: All Color 5	
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode	P.239
			Reg. LCS client: Not stored	P.239
			Location request menu: OFF	P.240
			Host selection: Default	P.242
	Text reader	Scan text		P.149
		Saved data	Not stored	P.150
	Rec. msg/voice memo (Menu number: 55)	Play/Erase msg.	Not recorded	P.68
		Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	P.69
		Record message setting	OFF	P.67
			Answer message: Japanese 1	
			(when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
			Ring time: 13 seconds	
			(when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
		Voice memo	Not recorded	P.343
		Voice announce	Not recorded	P.100
	Data Security Service	Connect to Center		P.95
		Sent/recv. PB data list	No histories	P.95
		PB image sending	OFF	P.95
Service	Caller ID notification (Menu number: 17)	Activate		P.47
		Check setting		P.47
	Voice mail	Play messages		P.365
		Activate		P.365
		Deactivate		P.365
		Set ring time		P.365
		Check setting		P.365
		Setting		P.365
		Check new messages		P.364
		Message notification	YES	P.365
		Erase icon		P.365
		Activate notice call		P.365
		Deactivate notice call		P.365
		Notice call status		P.365
	Call waiting	Activate		P.366
		Deactivate		P.366
		Check setting		P.366

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Service	Call forwarding	Activate		P.367
		Deactivate		P.367
		Change forwarding No.		P.367
		Setting if fwd. No. busy		P.367
		Check setting		P.367
	Nuis. call blocking	Register caller		P.368
		Register selected No.		P.368
		Delete last entry		P.368
		Delete all entries		P.368
		Check No. of entries		P.368
	Caller ID request	Activate		P.369
		Deactivate		P.369
		Check setting		P.369

	2in1 setting		Deactivated
			  Mode switching: Dual mode
			  Stand-by display
			    Dual mode: RAINBOW COLOUR
			    B mode: MORNING GLOW
			  Set call/receive No.
			    Disp. call/receive No.: Pattern 2
			    Ringtone set. for No. B
			      Phone/Video-Phone: Pattern 4
			      Mail: Pattern 5
			  Receive avoidance set.
			    Mode link: Deactivated
				P.372

	Multi number	Set multi number		P.372
		Check setting		P.372
		Number setting	Not stored	P.371
		Set as ring tone	All Same as ring tone	P.372
	Arrival call act		Answer	P.370
	Set in-call arrival act	Activate		P.371
		Deactivate		P.371
		Check setting		P.371
	Remote control	Activate		P.371
		Deactivate		P.371
		Check setting		P.371
	Dual network	Dual network switching		P.369
		Check setting		P.369
	English guidance	Guidance setting		P.370
		Check setting		P.370
	Set Roaming guidance	Activate		P.391
		Deactivate		P.391
		Check setting		P.391
	Additional service	Additional service	Not stored	P.378
		Additional guidance	Not stored	P.378
	Service numbers	ドコモ故障問合せ (Docomo repair counter)		P.370
		ドコモ総合案内　受付 (Docomo Information Center)		P.370
	OFFICEED	Area display setting		P.378
		Activate forwarding		P.378
		Deactivate forwarding		P.378
		Check forwarding set.		P.378

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Service	Chaku-moji	Create message	Not stored	P.55
		Message disp. settings	Calls with callerID	P.56
		Sent messages	No records	P.56
		Prefer Chaku-moji	OFF	P.56
Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone	Not stored	P.84
		UIM		P.84
	Search phonebook	All?		P.89
		Reading?		P.89
		Group?		P.89
		Memory No.?		P.89
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	P.91
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	P.91
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	P.91
		2-touch dial?		P.89
	UIM operation	Copy		P.345
		Delete		P.345
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	P.79
	Dialed/recv. calls (Menu number: 24)	Dialed calls	No records	P.53
			FUNC Sent address: No records	P.195
		Received calls	No records	P.54
			FUNC Received address: No records	P.195
	Own number (Menu number: 0)		Not stored (except "Own number" for Number A)	P.342
	Group setting		FUNC Edit group Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM) Settings: None	P.88
	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	All released	P.128
		Call rejection	All released	P.128
		Call acceptance	All released	P.128
		Call forwarding	All released	P.128
		Voice mail	All released	P.128
	Phonebook settings (Menu number: 26)	Character size	All Standard	P.115
		Voice dial setting	Not stored	P.93
		Mail group	Not stored	P.197
			FUNC Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	P.198
		Chat group	Not stored	P.205
			FUNC Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	P.206
		Forwarding image	ON	P.306
	No. of phonebook			P.91
Stationery	Alarm (Menu number: 44)		Not stored Alarm: All OFF	P.335 P.335
	Schedule (Menu number: 45)		Not stored FUNC Monthly display/Weekly display: Monthly display	P.337 P.339
	ToDo (Menu number: 95)		Not stored FUNC Category display: All FUNC Sort/Filter: By entered time	P.340 P.341 P.341
	Text memo (Menu number: 42)		Not recorded	P.345
	Calculator (Menu number: 85)			P.345
	Guide			P.36

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Stationery	Common phrase/dic. (Menu number: 38)	Common phrases	All default	P.360
		Own dictionary	Not stored	P.361
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	P.361
			FUNC Set dictionary: All valid	P.361
MUSIC	MUSIC Player		No data	P.323
			Playlist: Not stored	P.329
			Information of previously played music file: None	P.323
			Display: Title + Image	P.323
			Volume: Level 12	P.325
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	P.327
			FUNC Sound effect	P.328
			Remaster: OFF	
			Listening: OFF	
			Equalizer: Normal	
	Music&Video Channel		Same as "Music&Video Channel" in "Data box"	P.402
1Seg	Activate 1Seg		Confirmation display at start※:	P.244
			Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting※:	P.257
			Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored	P.244
			Volume: Level 12	P.248
	Program guide			P.250
	Book program		Not stored	P.253
	Timer recording		Not stored	P.253
			Confirmation display at timer recording:	P.254
			Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	
	Recording result		Not stored	P.256
	TVlink		Not stored	P.251
	Channel list		Not stored	P.246
	Channel setting	Select area		P.246
		Auto channel setting		P.245
	User settings	Caption	ON	P.256
		Rec. when low battery	ON	P.256
		Image quality	Dynamic	P.256
		Sound	Sound effect	P.256
			Auto volume: ON	
			Remaster: OFF	
			Listening: OFF	
			Equalizer: Normal	
			TV sound while closed: ON	P.256
		ECO mode	Released	P.257
		Display light	Constant light	P.257
		Data broadcasting	Set image display: ON	P.257
			Sound effect setting: ON	P.257
		Icon	ON	P.257
		Check TV settings		P.257
		Reset channel setting		P.257
		Reset storage area		P.257
		Reset TV settings		P.257

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Osaifu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.212
	DCMX			P.220
	ToruCa		No data 　User created folder: None	P.226
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	P.228
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	P.230
		IC lock(power-off)	Setting before OFF	P.230
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	P.230
		Receiving display	ON	P.230
		Check same data	ON	P.230
		Auto reading	Accept	P.230
	Search by i-mode			P.162
Others	Clock display of Private window		Icons and date/time	P.31
	Redial		No records	P.53
	Public Mode (Drive Mode)		Released	P.65
	Manner mode		Released	P.102
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	P.71
	Photo-sending		FUNC Image size: QCIF (176 x 144)	P.143
	Character input		FUNC Char. input/dict. 　Learned words: Not stored 　Candid. disp. size: Standard 　Candidate display: ON 　Character set time: OFF 　2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	P.359

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Display / Key	abc	123	漢	カ
1	. - @ _ / : ※2 ※1 1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ
2	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
3	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
4	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ
5	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ
7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
8	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ
9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
0	0 ☐ (space)	0	わをんゎー ☐ (space)	ワヲンヮ※1 ー ☐ (space)
☀	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @docomo.ne.jp ※2		※3	
#	" '			

※1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

※3: Displayed when entering characters consecutively.

　　If you press ☀ after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.

● If you press 📷 after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.

● After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabetic characters, you can switch uppercase and lowercase characters by pressing 📞.

● You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z			―	
7	ま	み	む	め	も				📞	
8	や		ゆ		よ				♥	▨
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん			6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	や		ゆ		よ					▨
9										
0	わ									

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z				
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ				📞	
8	ャ	(	ュ	)	ョ				♥	▨
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ワ	ヲ	ン			6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ッ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ャ		ュ		ョ					▨
9										
0	ワ※1									

Alphabet input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"			'		a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			´※1 / `※2			p	q	r	s	t
5		※1 / ※2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8										
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

▨ : Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana input mode, you can enter " " and " " also by pressing ⊛ just after entering a character. For " ", press ⊛ once. For " ", press ⊛ twice.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding ⓪ for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お					1
2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6
7	ま	み	む	め	も	p	q	r	s	7
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	w	x	y	z	9
0	わ	を	ん			―		!	?	0

<Uppercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お					
2	カ			ケ			A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			っ			つ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	や	ゆ	よ	T	U	V	
9							W	X	Y	Z
0	わ									

Katakana input mode

<Lowercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ					l
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ワ	ヲ	ン							0

<Uppercase input>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ					
2							A	B	C	
3							D	E	F	
4			ッ			ッ	G	H	I	
5							J	K	L	
6							M	N	O	
7						P	Q	R	S	
8	ャ	ュ	ョ	ヤ	ユ	ョ	T	U	V	
9							W	X	Y	Z
0										

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can enter " " and " " by pressing (※). For " ", press (※) once. For " ", press (※) twice. In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, you can enter them by pressing the key just after entering a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding (O) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

Symbol List

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance
			トジカッコ		ミギヤジルシ	ヱ	エ
			カギカッコ	←	ヒダリヤジルシ	ヴ	ヴ
	コンマ※1		トジカギカッコ	↑	ウエヤジルシ	ヵ	カ
	ドット※1		カギカッコ	↓	シタヤジルシ	ヶ	ケ
	テン		トジカギカッコ	＝	ゲタキゴ	A	アルファ
	コロン		カッコ	∈	ゾクスル	B	ベ タ
	セミコロン		トジカッコ	∋	フクム	Γ	ガンマ
	ギモンフ※1		プラス	⊆	ブブンシュ ゴ	Δ	デルタ
	カンタンフ※1		マイナス※4	⊇	ブブンシュ ゴ フクム	E	イプシロン
	ダクテン	±	プラスマイナス			Z	ゼ タ
	ハンダクテン	×	カケル	⊂	シンブブンシュ ゴ	H	イ タ
´		÷	ワル			Θ	シ タ
			イコ ル	⊃	シンブブンシュ ゴ フクム	I	イオタ
¨	ウムラウト		ノットイコ ル			K	カッパ
	ヤマガタキゴウ※1		ショ ナリ	∪	ガッペ	Λ	ラムダ
	オ バ ライン		ダイナリ	∩	キョ ツ	M	ミュ
	アンダ ライン		ショ ナリイコ ル	∧	オヨビ	N	ニュ
			ダイナリイコ ル	∨	マタワ	Ξ	グザイ
			ムゲンダイ	¬	ヒテ	O	オミクロン
ヽ			ユエニ	⇒	ナラバ	Π	パイ
ヾ			オス	⇔	ド チ	P	ロ
			メス	∀	スベテノ	Σ	シグマ
	ドウ	°	ド	∃	アル	T	タウ
			フン	∠	カク	Y	ユプシロン
〆	シメ		ビョ	⊥	スイチョク	Φ	ファイ
	ゼロ		ドシ	⌒	コ	X	カイ
―	チョ オン※2		エン	∂	ラウンドディ	Ψ	プサイ
	ダッシュ		ドル	∇	ナブラ	Ω	オメガ
	ハイフン	¢	セント	≡	ゴ ド	α	アルファ
	スラッシュ	£	ポンド	≒	ニアリ イコ ル	β	ベ タ
	バックスラッシュ		パ セント	≪	ショ ナリショ ナリ	γ	ガンマ
	カラ※3		イゲタ	≫	ダイナリダイナリ	δ	デルタ
			アンド	√	ル ト	ε	イプシロン
	タテセン※1		アスタリスク	∽	ソ ジ	ζ	ゼ タ
…	テンテンテン		アットマ ク	∝	ヒレ	η	イ タ
	テンテン	§	セクション	∴	ナゼナラバ	θ	シ タ
'			ホシ	∫	インテグラル	ι	イオタ
'	アポストロフィ※1		クロホシ	∬	ダブルインテグラル	κ	カッパ
"			マル	Å	オングストロ ム	λ	ラムダ
"	インヨウフ※1		クロマル	‰	パ ミル	μ	ミュ
	カッコ	◎	ニジュ マル	♯	シャ プ	ν	ニュ
	トジカッコ	◇	ヒシガタ	♭	フラット	ξ	グザイ
	カッコ	◆	クロヒシガタ	♪	オンプ	ο	オミクロン
	トジカッコ	□	シカク	†	ダガ	π	パイ
	カッコ	■	クロシカク	‡	ダブルダガ	ρ	ロ
	トジカッコ	△	サンカク	¶	ダンラクキゴ	σ	シグマ
	カッコ	▲	クロサンカク	○	マル	τ	タウ
	トジカッコ	▽	ギャクサンカク	ゐ	イ	υ	ユプシロン
	カッコ	▼	クロギャクサンカク	ゑ	エ	φ	ファイ
	トジカッコ	※	コメジルシ	ヰ	イ	χ	カイ
	カッコ	〒	ユ ビンバンゴ			ψ	プサイ

413

Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance
ω	オメガ	К	カ	┯		㍑	リットル
A	ア	Л	エリ	┨		㍗	ワット
Б	ベ	М	エム	┷		㌍	カロリ
В	ヴェ	Н	エヌ	┿		㌦	ドル
Г	ゲ	О	オ	┝		㌣	セント
Д	デ	П	ペ	┰		㌫	パ セント
Е	イェ	Р	エル	┥		㍊	ミリバ ル
Ё	ヨ	С	エス	┸		㌻	ペ ジ
Ж	ジェ	Т	テ	╂		mm	ミリメ トル
З	ゼ	У	ウ	①	マルイチ	cm	センチメ トル
И	イ	Ф	エフ	②	マルニ	km	キロメ トル
Й	イ クラトコエ	Х	ハ	③	マルサン	mg	ミリグラム
К	カ	Ц	ツェ	④	マルヨン	kg	キログラム
Л	エリ	Ч	チェ	⑤	マルゴ	cc	シ シ
М	エム	Ш	シャ	⑥	マルロク	㎡	ヘ ホ メ トル
Н	エヌ	Щ	シチャ	⑦	マルナナ	平成	ヘ セ
О	オ	ъ	ツボルディ ズ ナ ク	⑧	マルハチ	゛	
П	ペ	ы	ウイ	⑨	マルキュ	゜	
Р	エル	ь	ミャ フィ ズ ナ ク	⑩	マルジュ	No.	ナンバ
С	エス	э	エ	⑪	マルジュ イチ	K.K.	ケ ケ
Т	テ	ю	ユ	⑫	マルジュ ニ	TEL	デンワ
У	ウ	я	ヤ	⑬	マルジュ サン	㊤	マルウエ
Ф	エフ	─		⑭	マルジュ ヨン	㊥	マルナカ
Х	ハ	│		⑮	マルジュ ゴ	㊦	マルシタ
Ц	ツェ	┌		⑯	マルジュ ロク	㊧	マルヒダリ
Ч	チェ	┐		⑰	マルジュ ナナ	㊨	マルミギ
Ш	シャ	┘		⑱	マルジュ ハチ	㈱	カッコカブ
Щ	シチャ	└		⑲	マルジュ キュ	㈲	カッコユ
ъ	ツボルディ ズ ナ ク	├		⑳	マルニジュ	㈹	カッコダイ
ы	ウイ	┬		Ⅰ	イチ	明治	メ ジ
ь	ミャ フィ ズ ナ ク	┤		Ⅱ	ニ	大正	タイショ
э	エ	┴		Ⅲ	サン	昭和	ショ ワ
ю	ユ	┼		Ⅳ	ヨン	≒	ニアリ イコ ル
я	ヤ	━		Ⅴ	ゴ	≡	ゴ ド
а	ア	┃		Ⅵ	ロク	∫	インテグラル
б	ベ	┏		Ⅶ	ナナ	∮	ファイ
в	ヴェ	┓		Ⅷ	ハチ	Σ	シグマ
г	ゲ	┛		Ⅸ	キュ	√	ル ト
д	デ	┗		Ⅹ	ジュ	⊥	スイチョク
е	イェ	┣		㍉	ミリ	∠	カク
ё	ヨ	┳		㌔	キロ	L	チョッカク
ж	ジェ	┫		㌢	センチ	⊿	サンカッケ
з	ゼ	┻		㍍	メ トル	∴	ナゼナラバ
и	イ	╋		㌘	グラム	∩	キョ ツ
й	イ クラトコエ	┠		㌧	トン	∪	ガッペ
				㌃	ア ル		
				㌶	ヘクタ ル		

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※4 Reads it aloud "ハイフン (hyphen)" if it is for a URL or mail address.

Information

● Special symbols "①" through "∪" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of ▭ into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

Symbol Candidate List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion	Input	Conversion
おなじ		いこ　る		る　と	√	やじるし	←↑↓
から		ふとうごう		ど	°	うえ	↑
かんま		しょうなり		ふん		した	↓
こんま		だいなり		びょう		みぎ	
たてせん		しょうなり		どる		ひだり	←
てんてん	…	いこ　る		せんと	¢	あすたりすく	
り　だ	…	だいなり		ぽんど	£	おんぐすと	Å
しめ		いこ　る		せつ	§	ろ　む	
かっこ	" ""	むげんだい		ほし		しゃ　ぷ	
		おす		あっと		ふらっと	♭
		めす		まる		おんぷ	♪
たす		ならば	⇒		◎	だが	†
ひく		どうち	⇔	しかく	◇◆□■	だぶるだが	‡
ぷらすまいなす	±	にありいこ　る	≒	さんかく	△▲▽▼	だんらく	¶
かける	×	ちいさい	≪	こめ	※	お　む	Ω
わる	÷	おおきい	≫	ゆうびん	〒	でんわ	℡

Pictograph List

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictographs are read aloud.

Picto-graph	Voice guidance	Picto-graph	Voice guidance	Picto-graph	Voice guidance	Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	ハ　トマ　ク		アセタラ　ッ　マ　ク		テンビンザマ　ク		ビョ　インマ　ク
	ユレルハ　ト　マ　ク		ダッシュマ　ク		サソリザマ　ク		ギンコ　マ　ク
	シツレンマ　ク		ウ　マ　ク		イテザマ　ク		エ　ティ　エム　マ　ク
	フクス　ハ　ト　マ　ク		ウ　ンマ　ク		ヤギザマ　ク		ホテルマ　ク
	ワ　イマ　ク		グッドマ　ク		ミズガメザマ　ク		コンビニマ　ク
	プンプンマ　ク		バッドマ　ク		ウオザマ　ク		ガソリンスタンド　マ　ク
	ガク　マ　ク		ミギナナメウエ　ヤジルシマ　ク		スポ　ツマ　ク		チュ　シャジョ　マ　ク
	モウヤダ　マ　ク		ミギナナメシタ　ヤジルシマ　ク		ヤキュ　マ　ク		シンゴ　マ　ク
	フラフラマ　ク		ヒダリナナメウエ　ヤジルシマ　ク		ゴルフマ　ク		トイレマ　ク
	ルンルンマ　ク		ヒダリナナメシタ　ヤジルシマ　ク		テニスマ　ク		レストランマ　ク
	オンセンマ　ク		ハレマ　ク		サッカ　マ　ク		キッサテンマ　ク
	カワイイマ　ク		クモリマ　ク		スキ　マ　ク		バ　マ　ク
	チュッマ　ク		アメマ　ク		バスケットマ　ク		ビ　ルマ　ク
	ピカピカマ　ク		ユキマ　ク		モ　タ　スポ　ツ　マ　ク		ファ　ストフ　ド　マ　ク
	ヒラメキマ　ク		カミナリマ　ク		ペ　ジャマ　ク		ブティックマ　ク
	ムカッマ　ク		タイフ　マ　ク		デンシャマ　ク		ビョ　インマ　ク
	パンチマ　ク		キリマ　ク		チカテツマ　ク		カラオケマ　ク
	バクダンマ　ク		コサメマ　ク		シンカンセン　マ　ク		エ　ガマ　ク
	ム　ドマ　ク		オヒツジザマ　ク		セダンマ　ク		ユ　エンチマ　ク
	ネムイマ　ク		オウシザマ　ク		ア　ルブイマ　ク		オンガクマ　ク
	ビックリマ　ク		フタゴザマ　ク		バスマ　ク		ア　トマ　ク
	ビックリハテナ　マ　ク		カニザマ　ク		フネマ　ク		エンゲキマ　ク
	ニジュ　ビックリ　マ　ク		シシザマ　ク		ヒコ　キマ　ク		イベントマ　ク
	ド　ンマ　ク		オトメザマ　ク		イエマ　ク		チケットマ　ク
	アセアセマ　ク				ビルマ　ク		キツエンマ　ク
					ユ　ビンキョク　マ　ク		

415

Picto-graph	Voice guidance	Picto-graph	Voice guidance	Picto-graph	Voice guidance	Picto-graph	Voice guidance
	キンエンマーク		スーンマーク		アイアプリマーク		ハシルヒトマーク
	カメラマーク		オンマーク		ティーシャツマーク		マルヒマーク
	カバンマーク		エンドマーク		ティーシャツマーク		リサイクルマーク
	ホンマーク		トケーマーク		ガマグチサイフマーク		レジストレッドマーク
	リボンマーク		デンワヘマーク		ガマグチサイフマーク		レジストレッドマーク
	プレゼントマーク		メールヘマーク		ケショーマーク		キケンマーク
	バースデーマーク		ファックスヘマーク		ジンズマーク		キンシマーク
	デンワマーク		ファックスヘマーク		スノボマーク		クーシツマーク
	ケータイデンワマーク		アイモードマーク		チャペルマーク		ゴーカクマーク
	ケータイデンワマーク		アイモードマーク		ドアマーク		マンシツマーク
	メモマーク		メールマーク		ドルブクロマーク		サユーマーク
	テレビマーク		ドコモテーキョーマーク		パソコンマーク		ジョーゲマーク
	ゲームマーク		ドコモテーキョーマーク		ラブレターマーク		ガッコーマーク
	シーディーマーク		ドコモポイントマーク		レンチマーク		ナミマーク
	ハートマーク		ドコモポイントマーク		エンピツマーク		フジサンマーク
	スペードマーク		ユーリョーマーク		オーカンマーク		クローバーマーク
	ダイヤマーク		ムリョーマーク		ユビワマーク		サクランボマーク
	クラブマーク		アイディーマーク		スナドケーマーク		チューリップマーク
	メーマーク		パスワードマーク		ジテンシャマーク		チューリップマーク
	ミミマーク		ツギアリマーク		ユノミマーク		バナナマーク
	グーマーク		クリアマーク		ウデドケーマーク		リンゴマーク
	チョキマーク		サーチマーク		ムムマーク		ワカバマーク
	パーマーク		ニューマーク		ホッマーク		モミジマーク
	アシマーク		イチジョーホーマーク		ヒヤアセマーク		サクラマーク
	クツマーク		イチジョーホーマーク		ヒヤアセマーク		オニギリマーク
	メガネマーク		フリーダイヤルマーク		プックーマーク		ショートケーキマーク
	クルマイスマーク		フリーダイヤルマーク		ボケッマーク		ショートケーキマーク
	シンゲツマーク		シャープダイヤルマーク		ラブラブマーク		トックリマーク
	カケヅキマーク		シャープダイヤルマーク		オケーマーク		ドンブリマーク
	ハンゲツマーク		モバキューマーク		アッカンベーマーク		パンマーク
	ミカヅキマーク		シカクイチ		アッカンベーマーク		カタツムリマーク
	マンゲツマーク		シカクニ		ウィンクマーク		ヒヨコマーク
	イヌマーク		シカクサン		ウレシイマーク		ペンギンマーク
	ネコマーク		シカクヨン		ガマンマーク		サカナマーク
	リゾートマーク		シカクゴ		ネコマーク		ウマイマーク
	クリスマスマーク		シカクロク		ナキマーク		ウッシッシマーク
	カチンコマーク		シカクナナ		ナミダマーク		ウマーマーク
	フクロマーク		シカクハチ		エヌジーマーク		ブタマーク
	ペンマーク		シカクキュー		クリップマーク		ワイングラスマーク
	ヒトカゲマーク		シカクゼロ		コピーライトマーク		ワイングラスマーク
	イスマーク		ケッテーマーク		コピーライトマーク		ゲッソリマーク
	ヨルマーク		アイアプリマーク		トレードマーク		

Information

- Pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from "　" through "　" are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.

Common Phrase List

No.	Expressions
"Greetings" folder	
1	Good morning
2	Good afternoon
3	Good evening
4	Good night
5	I'm going
6	Have a nice day
7	I'm back
8	Welcome back
9	I'm sorry
10	Good-bye
"Business" folder	
1	Your cooperation is greatly appreciated
2	We always appreciate your business
3	Please send my best regards to everyone
4	Thank you very much for the other day
5	How's everything?
6	I will be late
7	See you later
8	All right
9	Check urgently!
10	Call me

No.	Expressions
"Internet" folder	
1	@docomo.ne.jp
2	.ne.jp/
3	.co.jp/
4	.or.jp/
5	.ac.jp/
6	.com/
7	http://www.
8	https://www.
9	www.
10	.html
"Smiley 1" folder	
1	(*￣O￣)ノ
2	♪(￣▽￣)ノ"
3	(ノ´Д`)ノ~~
4	⟨(＿＿;)⟩
5	(￣人￣)
6	O(≧▽≦)O
7	(p_q)エーン
8	(￣_￣)
9	Σ(￣◇￣*)エェッ
10	(*≧m≦*)ププッ
"Smiley 2" folder	
1	(」´0｀)」オーイ
2	ツンツン(｡°﹣°)σ
3	ヾ(・ε・｡)オイオイ
4	(・o・)ゞ了解！
5	(;￢＿￢) アヤシイ
6	ヾ(≧▽≦)〃ヤダヤダ
7	σ(￣▽￣)
8	⟨(`￢´)〉エヘン
9	￢(￣ー￣)┌ フッ
10	~~~-(・∀・)- ブーン

417

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Communication event / Communication status	Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode	i-mode mail	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△※1	△※2	×	×※3	×	×※4			△※5
Videophone call	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×※4	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	△※6	×	×※4	×※7	×※4	×	×	×
i-mode			△※8	△※9	△※8	△※10	×		
i-mode mail			△※8	△※9	△※8	△※10		×	×
SMS								×	△※5※11
i-αppli※12	×		×	△※9	×	△※10	×	×	△※5
i-αppli software running			△※8	△※9	△※8	△※10	×		△※5
Packet communication (Data communication)			×	×※4	×	×	×	×	×
64K data communication	×	×※3	×	×※3	×	×	×	×	×

Communication event / Communication status	SMS		i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call		△※5	×	×		△※5	×	×※3
Videophone call	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×※3
PushTalk	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode			×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode mail	×	△※5※11	×	×	×	×	×	×
SMS	×	△※5				△※5		△※5
i-αppli※12	×	△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-αppli software running		△※5	×	×	×	×	×	×
Packet communication (Data communication)			×	×	×	×※3	×	×
64K data communication	×		×	×	×	×	×	×※3

   : Can start.

△: Can start by condition.

× : Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).

※1: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.

※2: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 364, page 366, and page 367)

※3: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", "Voice mail", or "Call forwarding", you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 371)

※4: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

※5: "☑ (white)" appears to notify of incoming mail.

※6: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "PushTalk arrival act".

※7: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.

※8: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.

※9: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "V-phone while packet".

※10: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "i-mode arrival act".

※11: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※12: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the active function appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Function in operation \ Started function	Voice call	Video phone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group							Private menu ※2
					i-mode ※1	i-αppli	Settings ※2	Service	Data box ※1	LifeKit ※3	Phone book ※4	Stationery	MUSIC ※5	1Seg ※5	Osaifu-Keitai ※5	
Voice call	×	×	×			×		※6	×	※7		※8	×	×		
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×※9	×	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×※9	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail				×												
i-mode ※1					×	×										
i-αppli					×	×							×※10			
Settings ※2							×	×								
Service							×	×								
Data box ※1※11									×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
LifeKit ※3	※12	※12	※12	※13					×	×※14	×	×	×※15	×	×	
Phonebook ※4									×	×※14	×	×		×	×	
Stationery									×	×※14	×	×	※16	×	×	
MUSIC ※5	※17	※17	※17	※18		×※10		※19	※17※20	×※15		※16		×	×	
1Seg ※5	※17	※17	※17	※18		※17			×	×	×	×	×		×	
Osaifu-Keitai ※5									×	×	×	×		×	×	

    : Can be activated simultaneously.   × : Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, One Seg programs or "1Seg" in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.

※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Receive Ir data" and "SD-PIM".

※4: You cannot use Multitask to start up "UIM operation".

※5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.

※6: You cannot start up "Caller ID notification" during a call.

※7: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Bar code reader", still image shooting of "Camera", "Bluetooth", "GPS", "Text reader", and "Data Security Service".

※8: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Schedule", "ToDo", "Text memo", "Calculator", and "使いかたナビ (Guide)".

※9: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.

※10: Some i-αppli programs can be activated simultaneously with MUSIC.

※11: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD memory card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from "MUSIC" in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.

※12: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message", "Videophone record message", "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo". When a call comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the data being scanned is discarded.

※13: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the data being scanned is discarded.

※14: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.

※15: You can simultaneously start it with "Bar code reader", "Text reader", "Camera", or "GPS". However, Play Background is not available for the functions other than GPS.

※16: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with "使いかたナビ (Guide)".

※17: Play Background is not available.

※18: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.

※19: You cannot use "2in1 setting" and "Chaku-moji".

※20: You cannot simultaneously start "MUSIC Player", "MUSIC", "Music&Video Channel", and "PC Movie".

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of October 2007)

- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from landline phones. (As of October 2007)

- This FOMA phone supports "Emergency Location Report".
  When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions. When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display. When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding "184", your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.
  The region and timing "Emergency Location Report" is introduced varies depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.

- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.

- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or landline phones.

- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the landline phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the landline phone/mobile phone.

- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from landline phones or public phones.)

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment.

Battery Pack P15
Back Cover P22
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02[1]
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use[1]
FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
Desktop Holder P24
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01[2]
FOMA USB Cable[2]
FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna[3]
FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)[3]
Carry Case L 01
In-Car Holder 01

Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01
Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002[4]
Stereo Earphone Set P001[4]
Earphone Plug Adapter P001
Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01
Bluetooth Headset F01[5]
AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
Wireless Earphone Set P01
Bone conduction microphone/receiver
In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01[6]
FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

[1] See page 42 and page 43 for charging batteries using AC adapter.
[2] If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.
[3] Use the adapter in Japan only.
[4] Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
[5] AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
[6] To use/charge the FOMA phone via cable connection (USB connection), FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Introduction of Software for Playing Back Moving Images

To play back moving images (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.
You can download QuickTime from the following web page:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

Information

● For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
● For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play back some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD memory card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following:
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

■Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From landline phones: 0120-15-8729
From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023
● Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

Troubleshooting

●**First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if required. See page 434 for how to update software programs.**

| Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly.	P.41
	●Make sure the battery is fully charged.	P.42
	●If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA phone service is not available. Is the FOMA phone usable? For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".	P.369
Cannot dial by pressing numeric keys.	●Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.	P.125
	●Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.	P.127
	●Make sure Lock All is deactivated.	P.120
	●Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	P.121
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone sounds.	●Make sure the phone number contains a city code.	P.50
	●Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone.	
	●If "📵" appears, move to a place where it disappears.	P.44
"📵" appears and a busy tone sounds.	●You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being received.	P.44
"🔒" and "Lock all" are displayed and pressing keys are null.	●This may be because Lock All is activated.	P.120
Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	●This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	P.125
Alert beeps.	●The battery runs short. You need to charge.	P.42
Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging indicator of the FOMA phone does not light, or it flickers.)	●Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly.	P.41
	●Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet.	P.43
	●Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	●Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.	P.107
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	●This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by the setting items in the Phonebook.	P.87
	●This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail ring tone by Group Setting.	P.88
When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers differently.	●This may be the call or mail message from a party for whom you have set "Illumination/Mail illumination" by setting items in the Phonebook.	P.87
	●This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group set with "Illumination/Mail illumination" by Group Setting.	P.88
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back at the default setting.	●Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you obtained images or melodies is inserted.	P.39
Cannot count total calls cost.	●Make sure that total calls cost accumulated on the UIM does not exceed the limit (about ¥16,770,000). Perform Reset Total Cost to return to ¥0.	P.344
Cannot watch a One Seg program.	●You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received.	P.244
	●Make sure the UIM is inserted.	P.38
	●Make sure the Channel Setting is set.	P.245
Cannot perform data transfer	●Make sure that you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.	–

422

Error Messages

● "(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Message	Description	Reference
"Accept serial port devices" failed	An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.	–
Activating	Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.183
Activating keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	P.125
Activating mail security Cannot download	Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again.	P.126, P.191
Activating personal data lock	Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again.	P.121
Activating personal data lock Send pre-installed substitute image	During Personal Data Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.	–
Activating record display OFF	Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.125
Activating reject unknown	"Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again.	P.129
Activating ring time	"Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.128
Address is not valid (451)	You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again.	P.172, P.206
All protected Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.159, P.192, P.201
Another function is active Cannot connect	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	
Another function is active Cannot operate		P.333
Another function is active Cannot switch		
Authentication failed	An authentication error occurred.	–
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.	–
Auto time adjust info is not received Unable to play	You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.	–
Cannot compose because too large data	The size of the recorded moving image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Use "Trim 🔲 motion" or "Trim for mail" to trim the moving image, then compose mail.	P.285
	The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.	–
Cannot dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	–
Cannot display	Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again.	P.211
Cannot edit message	The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.	–
Cannot execute because of other tasks	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.333
Cannot recognize	The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again.	P.150
Cannot record	An error occurred, so you could not save.	–
Cannot resend Send after edit	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send.	P.192
Cannot save	The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.	–
Cannot save some attached files	Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.	–
Cannot set holiday and anniversary	The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this anniversary	The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this holiday	The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot set this schedule	The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so you cannot store it.	–
Cannot start any more functions	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.333
Cannot start because use mail folder	Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again.	P.211
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	P.213
Certificate is rejected	You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.	–
Certificate is rejected (tampered)		
Check new message is set all OFF	No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again.	P.199

Message	Description	Reference
Check SMS center selection	The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again.	P.208
Conditional access Cannot watch	Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.	–
Connection failed	Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.	–
	Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again.	P.165
	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	–
Connection failed (403)	You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.	–
Connection failed (503)	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	–
Connection failed (562)		
Connection failed Check the other side device	The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be registered.	–
	The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.	–
Connection interrupted	Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.	–
Connection is not valid	The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again.	P.165
	The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.	–
Could not add	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
Could not be found	No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.	–
Could not find your blinks	Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again.	P.125
Data in IC card is full Unable to download Delete service?	This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-αppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai. Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-αppli program, and then delete it.	–
Data is full	The maximum number of anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	
	The maximum number of holidays/anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.339, P.340
	The maximum number of holidays is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.91
	The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	P.339, P.340
	The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	P.341
	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	P.229
Data is too long A part is deleted	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.	–
Data not applicable	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
Data size is too big to save	The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.	–
Details cannot be saved	The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.	–
Device list is full No device to overwrite	The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices.	P.351
Downloaded data exists Cannot connect to network	Save the PC movie on the Obtaining Completion display, and then close the Obtaining Completion display.	P.266
Downloading interrupted	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	–
Editing now Cannot delete	Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again.	P.333
Enter zoom size	No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again.	P.309
Enter "+" in right position	"+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number.	P.58
Error	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	–
Error in image Does not work correctly	The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.	–

424

Message	Description	Reference
Failed in 📶 transmission	An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.	–
Failed to authenticate	An authentication error occurred.	–
Failed to get license file	Failed to obtain the license information about the PC movie, so cannot be played back.	–
Failed to read	An error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card.	–
Failed to read Quitting	An error occurred when playing back the moving image.	–
	The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again.	P.38
	The microSD memory card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD memory card and try again.	P.293
Failed to receive channel info	Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.	–
Failed to save	An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not save.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
	You could not save the shot image.	–
Failed to send Ir data	An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.	–
Failed to set	An error occurred, so you could not set.	–
Failed to store in PushTalk phonebook	Could not be stored because the phone number was the number that could not be stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.	–
Format error Insert microSD formatted	The format of microSD memory card is incompatible with FOMA P905i. Use FOMA P905i to format it.	P.299
ᆼαppli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.212
" ᆼαppli To" function is not set	A check mark is not put for "Set ᆼαppli To", so you cannot start up i-αppli. Put the check mark and try again.	P.213
IC card function inactive Unable to download	IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.230
Image display is OFF Cannot receive	"Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again.	P.164
Image in message will be deleted	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.	–
i-mode Center is busy Please try again later (555)	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
Incomplete data Unable to start	The i-αppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-αppli program and try again.	P.210
Input error (205)	The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.	–
Input too long	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.154
Invalid Cannot resend	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.	–
Invalid code	The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	P.378
Invalid data	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
	You cannot play back the following PC movies: The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents The data file whose image size is larger than 320 dots x 240 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 385 kbps If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file. When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA phone (the streaming server supported by the FOMA phone is Windows Media Services 9 only)	–
Invalid data (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Invalid data Data size is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Invalid func in this UIM	The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	–
Invalid ID	The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID.	P.239
Invalid UIM auto start not display	You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again.	
Invalid UIM ᆼαppli is unable to run		P.39

Message	Description	Reference
Invalid UIM **Incorrect display**	The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again.	–
Invalid UIM **Requested service not available**	You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.39
Invalid UIM requested service not available		
Invalid UIM **Requested software failed to start**	You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.39
Invalid UIM requested software failed to start		
Invalid UIM **Unable to delete**	You cannot move, start up, delete, download or upgrade because a UIM different from the one set for the IC card is inserted. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again.	P.39
Invalid UIM **Unable to download**		
Invalid UIM **Unable to move**		
Invalid UIM **Unable to start**		
Invalid UIM **Unable to upgrade**		
Invalid URL	The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet web page.	–
Linked page is not downloaded	The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.	–
Location provision failed	An error occurred because the FOMA phone is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
以下の宛先にはメ　ル送信できませんでした (561) **Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)** 　　@　　.ne.jp	You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address. ※The mail address differs depending on the destination.	–
Max cost icon is not displayed	The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.	–
Memory full	There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.	–
Memory function active **Cannot operate**	The microSD memory card is in use, so you cannot set.	–
Memory No.　xxx **Cannot overwrite**	You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	P.86
Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended. If displayed frequently, turn off and on the power.	P.44
Memory shortage **Cancel update**	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	–
Memory shortage **End document viewer**		
Memory shortage **Failed to create font effect**		
Memory shortage **Return to Access Setting**		
Memory shortage **Return to Full Browser menu**		
Memory shortage **Return to i-mode menu**		
Memory shortage **Return to ToruCa list**		
No channel info	The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.	–
No data in phonebook **Cannot operate**	The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again.	P.85
No picture	No frames to fit the size are found.	–
No response	No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA phone.	–
	Sending end was not found while using iC communication.	–
No response (408)	No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.	–
No set melody	This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.	P.302

Message	Description	Reference
Not notify phone No. Cannot operate	You could not start up because the other party's phone number was not notified.	–
Not registered	An error occurred, so you could not store.	–
Not secret data Cannot call	You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again.	P.126
Notification failed	You failed to notify the current location because you moved out the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
Operation canceled	A mail message or Message R/F was received while the selected Messages R/F were deleted, so operation was suspended.	–
Operation failed	An error occurred, so you could not set.	–
Operation may not be performed	The microSD memory card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check "Movie" folder for the data.	P.280
Other function active Cannot operate	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.333
Out of service	Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
Out of service area		
Page is not found (404)	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.	P.156
PIN1 code blocked	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK		P.119
PIN1 code not recognized		
Please set "To type" receiver	No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again.	P.172, P.173
Please wait	The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	–
	The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.	–
Please wait for a while	The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	–
Please wait for a while (packet)	The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.	–
Positioning failed	An error occurred because the FOMA phone is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	–
Preparing Cannot record	You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.	–
Protected all Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.159, P.192, P.201
Protected Cannot delete	Protected data, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again.	
Protected mail Cannot delete		
Protected memo Cannot delete		P.201
Protected message Cannot delete		
PUK blocked	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	
PUK code blocked		–
PUK code not recognized		
Read error	An error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card.	–
Received invalid data	Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
Receiver cannot save data	The receiving end blocks data.	–
Receiving failed	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again.	P.165
Registration is in progress (554)	You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.	–
Replace with a new one or check the disk	The microSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD.	P.299
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Retention period has expired (492)	You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.	–
Return to normal style	Cannot operate in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try.	P.26
Rewrite failed	Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	–
Root certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	–
Root certificate is not valid	The SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again.	P.165
	The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again.	P.165
Run software and delete data on IC card Then delete software	Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, delete the stored data, and try again.	–
Secret data	You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again.	P.126
Server is busy	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	–
Service is used by a previous software Unable to download Delete a service?	When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.	–
Service is used by a previous software Unable to upgrade Delete a service?		
Service unavailable	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	–
Setting auto assist Cannot delete	The international call access code or country code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.58
Setting auto assist Cannot delete all		
Setting IC card lock	IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.230
Setting receive option Cannot start	Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.	P.183
Setting ticker to ON Cannot operate	"Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", so you cannot set the i-αppli to the Stand-by display. Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.170
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.	–
Size of page is not supported	The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.	–
Size of this page is not supported		
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.	–
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained, so you cannot delete.	–
Software terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.212
Software update active Cannot operate	You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.	–
Software update is aborted Please retry	The FOMA phone was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.	P.434
Software upgraded	The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.	–
Some addresses are not valid	Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send.	P.172, P.206
Some data could not be copied	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.	–
Some data could not be moved	The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.	–
Some data could not be saved	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, so you could not save some data.	–
Sort is full Cannot add	The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.	P.197
Specified page number is not valid	The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again.	P.308
Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000	Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000.	P.344
SSL session cannot be established	Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.	–
SSL session failed	An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.	–

Message	Description	Reference
SSL/TLS session cannot be established	Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or a SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.	–
SSL/TLS session failed	An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.	–
Switch to normal style to answer	Cannot answer in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try again.	P.26
Syntax error	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	–
This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL session	The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.	–
This data is not valid	You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again.	P.360
This file is not attachable Cannot resend	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.	–
This file is not valid	The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.	–
This image is not valid	The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.	–
This mail is broken Cannot resend	The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.	–
This picture is not valid	The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.	–
This site is not certified Terminate SSL session	This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.	–
This software contains an error	The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.	–
This software contains an error Unable to download		
This software is currently unavailable for use	You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.	–
This software is not supported by this phone	The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.	–
This UIM cannot be recognized	An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	–
	Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.	P.38
Time out	Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.	–
	No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.	–
	The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.	–
Too much data was entered	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.154
ToruCa is full	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	P.229
ToruCa limit reached Unable to copy Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot copy them. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.229
ToruCa limit reached Unable to download Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.229
ToruCa limit reached Unable to receive Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot obtain any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.229
Transmission failed	You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Transmission failed (552)		
Transmission failed (XXX)		
Unable to activate 1Seg. Please activate the application after moving to FOMA coverage	You repeatedly watched One Seg programs out of the service area where you cannot connect to, so you cannot start One Seg. Move yourself into the FOMA service area where you can connect to, and then try to start One Seg again.	–
Unable to combine/bind	You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.	–
Unable to compose	You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA phone was reading data. Wait a while and try again.	–
Unable to compose message		
Unable to dial Switch to normal style to dial	Cannot dial in Horizontal Open Style. Switch to Normal Style and try again.	P.26

Message	Description	Reference
Unable to download	Another function was activating or an error occurred, so you could not download.	–
	The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.	–
Unable to download Cancel update	Another function was activating or an error occurred, so you could not download.	–
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size	You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.	–
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)	You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.	–
Unable to download remaining data Delete data	An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.	–
Unable to edit file name	You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again.	P.275
Unable to edit title	You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again.	P.274
Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size	You could not enter the Decomail-pictograph because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.	–
Unable to move	The i-αppli is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA phone, so could not be moved from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.	–
Unable to perform AV output	An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.	–
Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info	This music file cannot be played back due to UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA phone is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again.	P.354
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	No response from the server, so you cannot connect.	–
Unable to save	The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.	–
Unable to search any available channels	No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.	–
Unable to search any channels		
Unable to select	When selecting the end point for "Trim ⛏ motion", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed.	P.285
Unable to send all Ir data	All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not be sent.	–
Unable to set	An error occurred when you tried to set the Chaku-uta Full® music file for a ring tone by "Point ring tone", so could not set it.	–
	An error occurred, so you could not set.	–
Unable to set auto-update	An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".	–
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.	–
Unable to support this card	The inserted memory card cannot be used on FOMA P905i. Use FOMA P905i compatible microSD memory card.	P.293
Unable to switch audio data	There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.	–
Unable to upgrade	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	–
Unable to use B address history	You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/Address A.	P.373
Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B		
Unable to use PushTalk in B mode		
Unable to use this function	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	–
Unable to write	You cannot write on the microSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.	–
Unsupported contents exist	The data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.	–
Update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again.	P.441
Updating program	The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you can not download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.	–
URL address is not valid	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	–
URL address is not valid (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–
Usage is currently restricted Try again later	When a Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.	–

Message	Description	Reference
Using mail folder Cannot delete	Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again.	
Using mail folder Cannot download		P.211
Using mail folder Cannot start		
Wait for a while to retry	Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.	–
Wrong PIN1 code	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.118
Your HTTP version is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	–

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

● Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.

● All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.

● Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA phone, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-αppli to your repaired FOMA phone because of the copyright law.

※ You can save data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

※ From your FOMA phone to the microSD memory card, you can move the data files that i-motion or i-αppli uses.

※ You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.

※ If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 383) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

Maintenance Services

◎ **When there is a problem with the FOMA phone**

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

◎ **When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:**

Bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your FOMA phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

■ **In warranty period**

Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.

Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.

The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

For the damages, of liquid crystal display, connector, etc., after purchase the repair cost is charged.

■ **Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:**

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

■ **After the warranty period**

We will repair your FOMA phone on request (charges will apply).

■ **Spare parts availability period**

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA phone is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA phone might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA phones can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

◎**Other points to note**

- Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.

  Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.

  For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.

  The following might be regarded as modifications:

  To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys

  To decorate the FOMA phone using adhesives

  To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DoCoMo genuine

  Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.

- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA phone.

  The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.

- The following parts of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected.

  Using parts: speaker, earpiece

- If the FOMA phone gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎**Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information**

It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA phone and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.

When replacing or repairing your FOMA phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA phone, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA phone or the files you created to the new FOMA phone so far as your existing FOMA phone is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)

※It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA phone.

i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA phone whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.

- To connect to "ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site)"

  i-mode site:

  Menu お知らせ (News)

  サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)

  ｉモード (i-mode)

  ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) (Japanese only)

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)

- The test items differ by model of FOMA phones. Further the test items might be changed.

- When you check operations of your FOMA phone according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.

- When you connect to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode trouble diagnosis.

- When you think your FOMA phone is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

QR code for
accessing the site
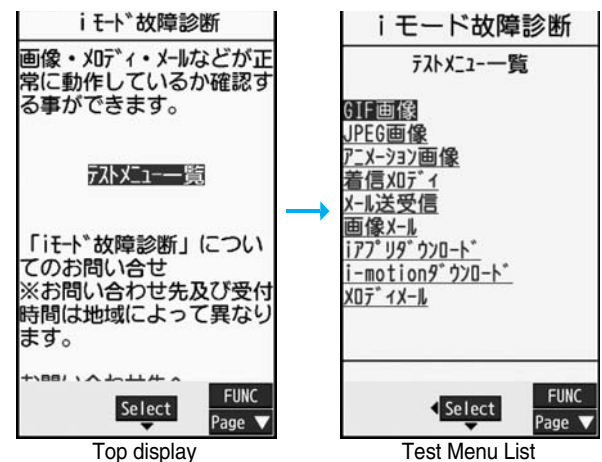
Top display

Test Menu List

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA phone by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

※You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ (News)" in ⊟ Menu let you know about it.

"Auto-update", "Update Now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

Auto-update : Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

Update Now : If you want to, immediately update.

Reserve Update : Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

■Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:

When the FOMA phone is off	When date and time are not set	During a call
Out of the service area	During PIN1 code lock	During Omakase Lock
During Self Mode	While using other functions	When the UIM is not inserted
While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer		

- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 165 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.

  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for Software Update). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

Update Software Programs Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.

When the rewriting state is ready, the "Rewrite notification" icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

●You cannot change "Set auto-update" when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change "Set auto-update".

1 **Set the date/time of updating.**

Other settings
①Work with style
②Side keys guard
③Character input method
④Battery
⑤Pause dial
⑥Sub-address setting
⑦Headset switch to call
⑧Voice settings
⑨USB mode setting
⑩Reset settings
⑪Initialize
⑫Software update

→

Software update
Software update
Security code?
—————

→

Software update
Update
Set auto-update

→

Software update
Set auto-update
Date   Default
Time   3 : 0 0
Auto-update
Only notification
Disable

2 **Select the "Rewrite notification" icon on the Stand-by display, and select "OK", "Change time" or "Now rewrite".**

※The "Rewrite notification" icon notifies you that rewriting starts at the set time. (It is cleared when you check it.)

Auto-update

Rewrite notification icon

Select the Rewrite notification icon. →

Software update
SoftwareUpdate scheduled for Friday 03:00. Make sure Batt. is fully charged beforehand. All functions will be unavailable during the update. Update will not start if other Func. is running.
OK
Change time
Now rewrite
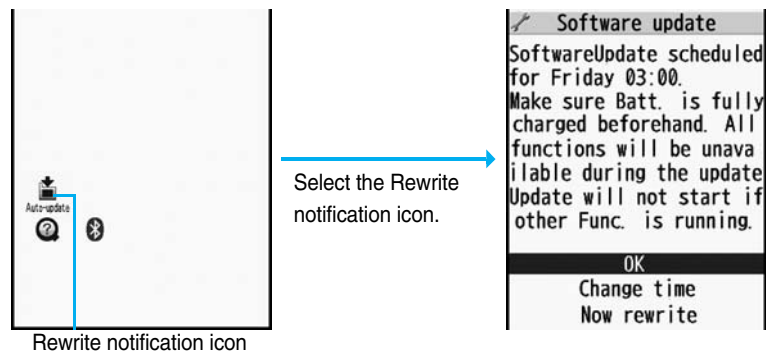
When you select "OK"

※After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.

11/15(Thu) 10:00

When you select "Change time"

You can set day of a week and time for rewriting.

Rewrite notification icon
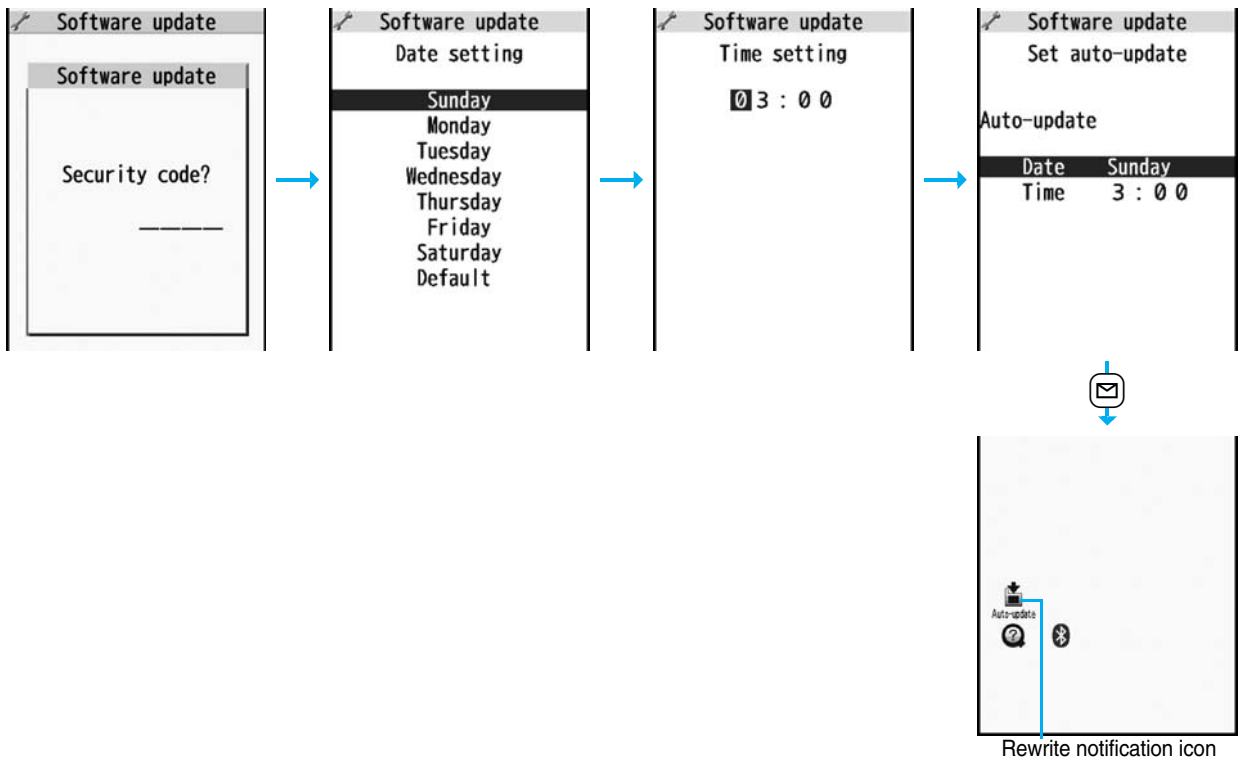
When you select "Now rewrite"
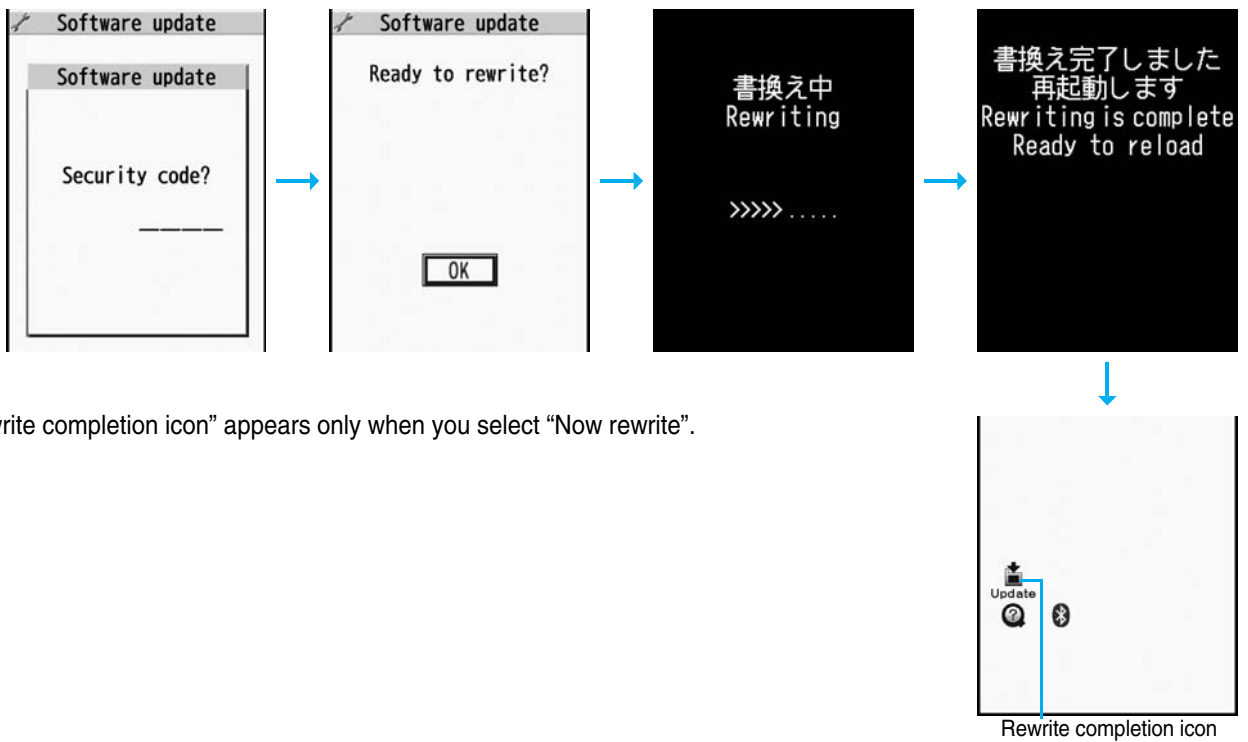
※"Rewrite completion icon" appears only when you select "Now rewrite".

Rewrite completion icon

Start Software Update

If you select "Only notification" of "Set auto-update", "Update notification icon" notifies you when software update is necessary.
You can start Software Update by selecting "Update notification icon", or from the Main display.

Start Software Update by Selecting "Update notification Icon"

1 Select "Update notification icon" on the Stand-by display.

- If you select "NO", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- "Update notification icon" appears in the following cases:
  When notification is provided by DoCoMo
  When "Update is needed" is displayed in step 3 on page 437
  When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  When you cancel the reservation for the software update
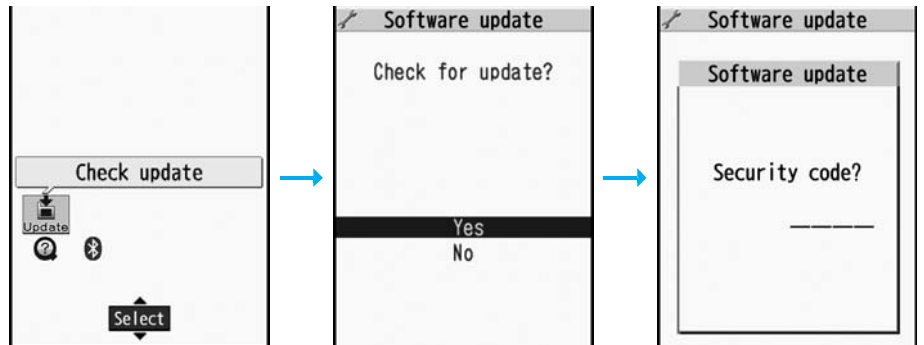
2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

- You can answer voice calls during check.
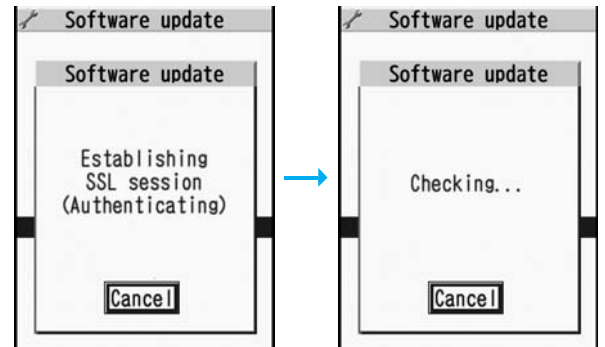
3 When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

Software Update display
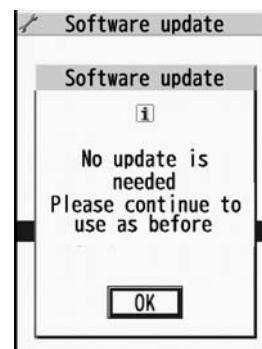
※When updating is not necessary

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

Continued➡

437

1 MENU▶**Settings**▶**Other settings**▶**Software update**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Update**
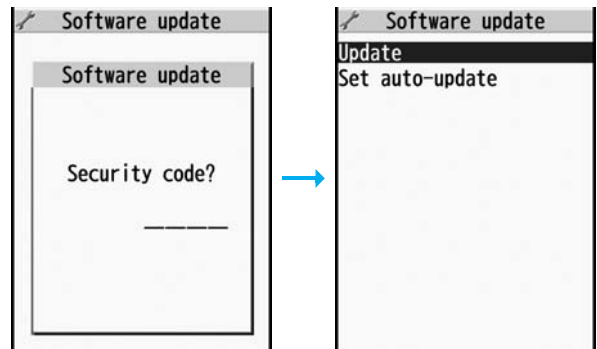
2 **Go to step 2 on page 437.**

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 **When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)**

● You can answer voice calls during download.
● If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
● Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.
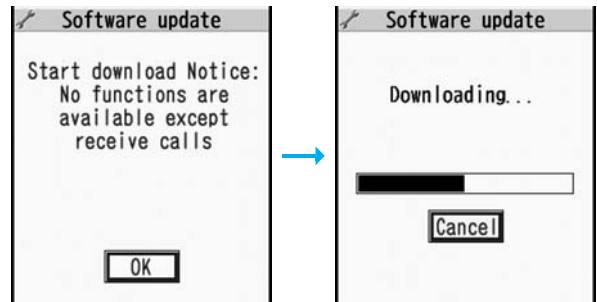
2 **When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)**
When rewriting is completed, your FOMA phone automatically restarts.

● It may take a while to start rewriting.
● You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating. Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

3 **After confirming the update completion, select "OK".**

```
 /  Software update
 ┌──────────────────┐
 │ Software update  │
 │       [i]        │
 │                  │
 │                  │
 │ Software update  │
 │   is complete    │
 │                  │
 │                  │
 │     ┌──────┐     │
 │     │  OK  │     │
 │     └──────┘     │
 └──────────────────┘
```

Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

1 **Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.**

The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

● The server's time table appears for the software update reservation.

```
 /  Software update        /  Software update        /  Software update
 ┌──────────────────┐      ┌──────────────────┐      Select your preferred
 │ Update is needed │      │ Software update  │         day and time
 │                  │      │                  │      11/15(Thu)11:02
 │                  │      │                  │      11/15(Thu)14:03
 │                  │  →   │  Negotiating...  │  →   11/15(Thu)20:03
 │                  │      │                  │      11/15(Thu)22:10
 │   Now update     │      │                  │          Others
 │    Reserve       │      │    [Cancel]      │
 └──────────────────┘      └──────────────────┘
```
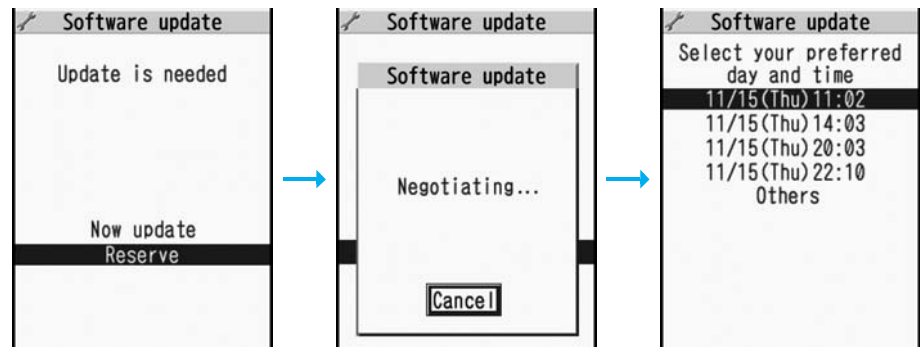
When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

   : Available, △: Almost full, × : Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 **Confirm the date and time you selected. Select "YES". Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.**

```
 /  Software update        /  Software update        /  Software update
 Select your preferred     ┌──────────────────┐      Select your preferred
 ┌─Software update─┐       │ Software update  │      ┌─Software update─┐
 │       [?]       │       │                  │      │                  │
 │                 │       │                  │      │                  │
 │  Reserve for    │   →   │  Negotiating...  │  →   │  Reserved for    │
 │ 11/15(Thu)11:02?│       │                  │      │ 11/15(Thu)11:02  │
 │                 │       │                  │      │                  │
 │    ┌──────┐     │       │    ┌──────┐      │      │    ┌──────┐      │
 │    │ YES  │     │       │    │Cancel│      │      │    │  OK  │      │
 │    ├──────┤     │       │    └──────┘      │      │    └──────┘      │
 │    │  NO  │     │       │                  │      │                  │
 │    └──────┘     │       └──────────────────┘      └──────────────────┘
 └─────────────────┘
```
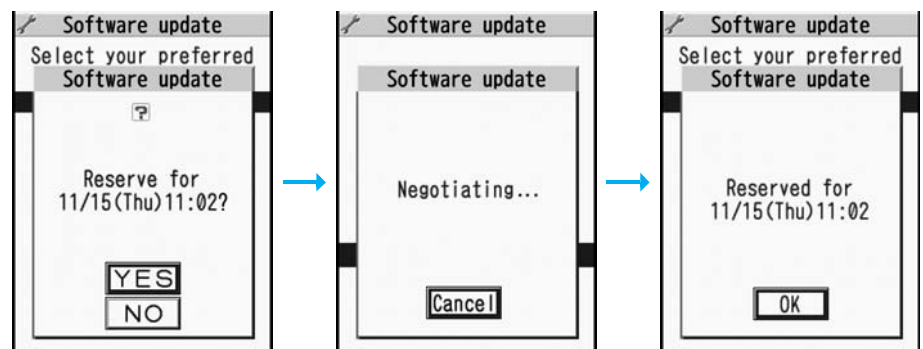
■When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.

Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA phone with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.

```
 /  Software update
 ┌──────────────────┐
 │                  │
 │ Software Update: │
 │ Ready to update? │
 │                  │
 │                  │
 │                  │
 │    ┌──────┐      │
 │    │  OK  │      │
 │    └──────┘      │
 └──────────────────┘
```

Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select "Software update" from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select "Update"; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select "Change". To cancel, select "Cancel".

```
Software update

Already reserved for
  11/15(Thu)11:02




        OK
      Change
      Cancel
```
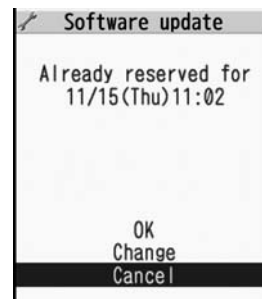
End Software Update

If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.
Select "YES"; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select "NO".

<Scanning Function>

Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 441)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.
In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

1 MENU▶**Settings▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Set scan▶Select an item.**

Scan . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function.
Message scan . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.
- While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

2 Valid or Invalid▶YES

●When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 442)

Information

●The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of receiving mopera mail or of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

Update Pattern Data <Update>

1 MENU▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Update▶YES▶YES

●To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

2 OK

●When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

```
Update
 i
Update completed

  OK
```
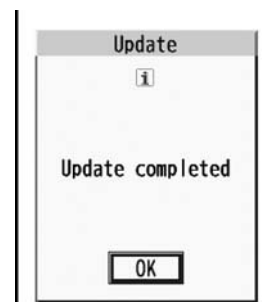
Information

●When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
●Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA phone correctly in advance.
●The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:

When the date/time is not set	During a call	Out of the service area
When the UIM is not inserted	During Lock All	While another function is working
When connecting to external devices such as personal computers		While Self Mode is activated

●If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA phone when the pattern data is created anew.

1 MENU▶Settings▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function▶Set auto-update▶ON or OFF

2 YES▶OK

●When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
●To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

Information

●When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
●When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of " Update " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " Update " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select " Update " to display the update result.

Displays for Scanning Result

■About the display for scanned problem elements

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to bring up the name of the problem element.

●When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.

●"Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.
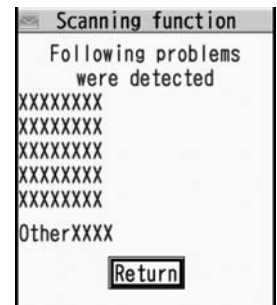
■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
OK..... Continues the operation.	YES....Stops and ends the operation. NO ....Continues the operation.	OK .....Stops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	**Alert level 4**	
YES... Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO..... Stops and ends the operation.	OK......Deletes the data and ends the operation.	

●The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

1 MENU ▶**Settings**▶**Lock/Security**▶**Scanning function**▶**Version**

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

Specifications

Model	FOMA P905i
Dimensions (when closed)	Height: 106 mm Width: 49 mm Depth: 18.5 mm
Weight (with the battery pack attached)	Approx. 137 g

Continuous standby time	FOMA/3G network	Switch 3G/GSM [3G]	In motion: Approx. 420 hours
		Switch 3G/GSM [Auto]	In motion: Approx. 370 hours Standstill: Approx. 590 hours
	GSM network	Switch 3G/GSM [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 220 hours

Continuous talk time	FOMA/3G network	Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes
	GSM network	Voice call: Approx. 190 minutes

One Seg watching time	Approx. 270 minutes (in ECO mode: Approx 400 minutes)
Charging time	AC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 130 minutes

LCD	**Type**	Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: Organic EL one color
	Size	Display: Approx. 3.0 inches Private window: Approx. 0.8 inches
	Number of pixels	Display: 409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots) Private window: 2,400 pixels (96 dots x 25 dots)

Image pickup device	**Type**	Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS
	Size	Inside camera: 1/8 inches Outside camera: 1/2.8 inches

Camera	**Number of effective pixels**	Inside camera: Approx. 330,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,100,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)	Inside camera: Approx. 310,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,000,000 pixels
	Zooming (digital)	Inside camera: Approx. 5.0 times max. Outside camera: Approx. 15.1 times max.

Recording	**Number of recordable still images**	Approx. 3,500 (When stored in the FOMA phone)[1]
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	VGA: 4 CIF: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
	Still image file format	JPEG
	Moving image recording time	Phone: Approx. 497 seconds[2] microSD memory card (64MB): Approx. 137 minutes[3]
	Moving image file format	Phone: MP4 microSD memory card: ASF

Music playback	**Continuous playback time 4**	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,560 minutes[5]
		Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,150 minutes[5]
		i-motion movie (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 890 minutes[5]
		WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 3,240 minutes
		Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background)
		    Music: Approx. 4,150 minutes
		    Video: Approx. 250 minutes

Memory capacity	**Chaku-uta®**	Approx. 101.6 Mbytes[6]
	Chaku-uta Full®	

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2: The maximum recording time per moving image which can be saved to the FOMA phone with the following conditions:
　　Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), File size restriction: Mail restriction (L), Image quality: Normal, Type: Video + voice

※3: The maximum recording time per moving image which can be saved to the microSD memory card with the following conditions:
　　Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), File size restriction: None, Image quality: Normal, Type: Video + voice

※4: The continuous playback time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can play back using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) with the FOMA phone closed.

※5: File format: AAC

※6: Shares with still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs.

Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

		Number of savable/storable items	Number of protectable items	Reference page
Phonebook		1,000※1		P.84
One Seg	TVlink	50		P.251
	Book program	100		P.253
	Timer recording	100		P.253
Schedule	Schedule	1,000		P.337
	Holiday	100		P.338
	Anniversary	100		P.338
ToDo		100		P.340
Text memo		20		P.345
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail)	Received mail	2,500 max. ※2, ※3, ※4	2,500 max. ※2	P.186
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※2, ※4, ※5	1,000 max. ※2	P.186
	Draft mail※6	20 max. ※2		P.186
	User created folder (Inbox)	22		P.191
	User created folder (Outbox)	22		P.191
Area mail		30		P.186
Template		100 max. ※2, ※7		P.178
Message	Message R	100 max. ※2	50 max. ※2	P.201
	Message F	100 max. ※2	50 max. ※2	P.201
Bookmark (i-mode)	Bookmark	100		P.157
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")		P.157
Bookmark (Full Browser)	Bookmark	100		P.157
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")		P.157
Screen memo	Screen memo	100 max. ※2	50 max.※2	P.158
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")		P.159
Still image		3,500 max. ※2, ※8, ※10		P.274
	User created folder	20		P.302
Moving image/i-motion movie		3,500 max. ※2, ※9, ※10		P.280
	User created folder	20		P.302
Melody		3,500 max. ※2, ※9, ※10		P.290
	User created folder	20		P.302
Chara-den		3※7		P.288
PDF file		3,500 max. ※2, ※10		P.307
Music&Video Channel	Downloaded program	2		P.317
	Saved program	10 max. ※2, ※10		P.317
Kisekae Tool		3,500 max. ※2, ※9, ※10		P.292
ToruCa		495 max. ※2, ※10		P.225
	User created folder	20		P.226
i-αppli		100 max. ※2, ※10		P.210
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5		P.210

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.

※2: The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.

※3: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 345)

※5: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※6: Can save unsent mail you are composing.

※7: Includes pre-installed data.

※8: Among pre-installed data, only the Deco-mail-pictographs are included as the savable/storable items.

※9: Does not include pre-installed data.

※10: Still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs share the number of savable/storable items and memory space.

SAR Certification Information and Other Information

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA P905i meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.345 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World Health Organization (WHO)	http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP	http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC	http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC	http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo	http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.	http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.

Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.513 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.**

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.
** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.
***Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Declaration of Conformity

The product "FOMA P905i" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.co.jp/pmc/products/en/support/index.html.

※The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P905i handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

445

FCC Notice

● This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

● Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.456 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.323 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after search on FCC ID UCE207002A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

---

*   In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories follow the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses.

For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

448

Index/Quick Manual

Index

Index

Index/Quick Manual

Index

T ◆◇◆

U ◆◇◆

V ◆◇◆

W ◆◇◆

Z ◆◇◆

Numerics ◆◇◆

Quick Manual

How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:

Take Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

■How to cut

Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line.

You can place a ruler on the cutout line and cut as illustrated below.

●Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

Cutout line
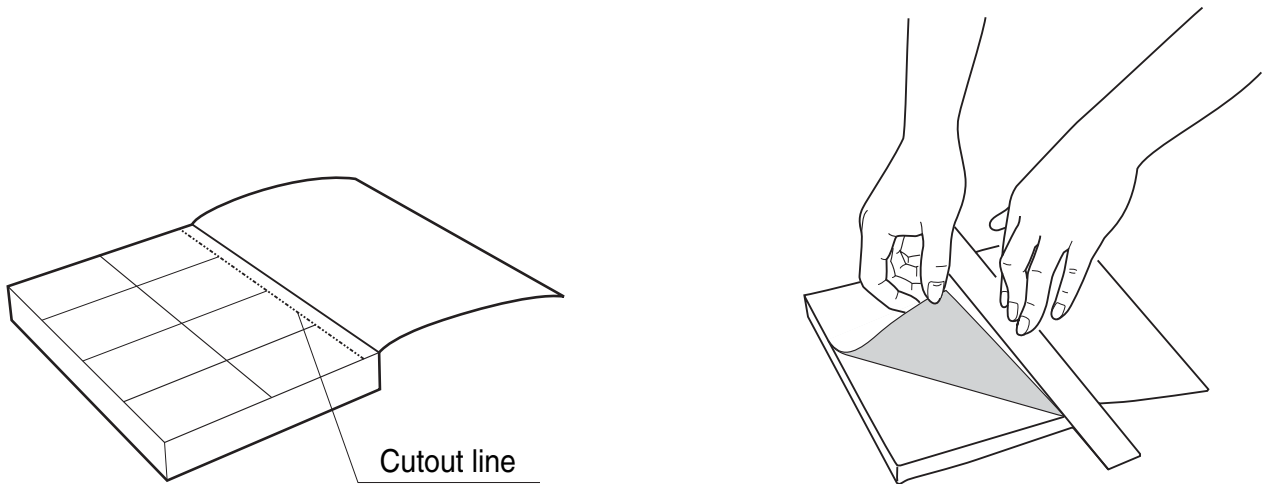
■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

●Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that "Function List" (page 16) will be the cover.

Cover

Cover

Cover

Index/Quick Manual

458

FOMA P905i
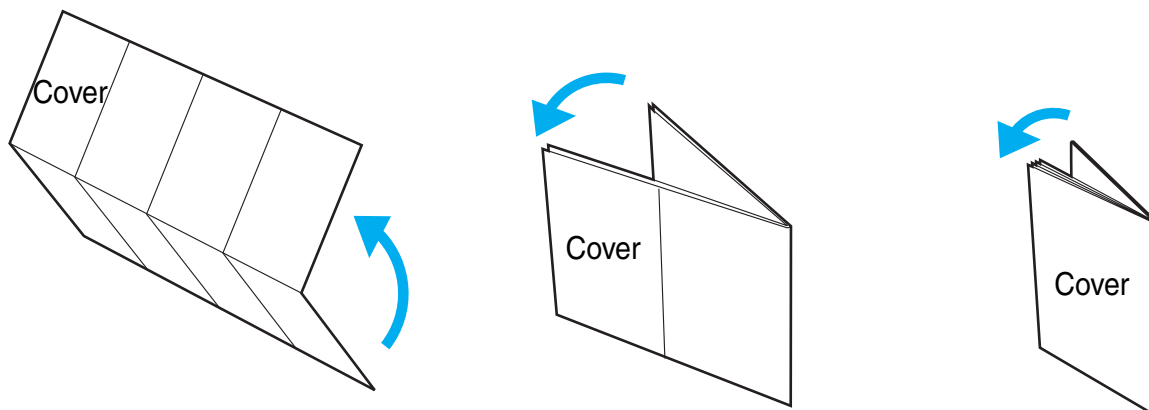
Quick Manual

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)
☎ 0120-005-250 (toll free)
Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
Can be called only from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)
☎ 0120-800-000 (toll free)
Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Character Entry

■ Character Entry Display
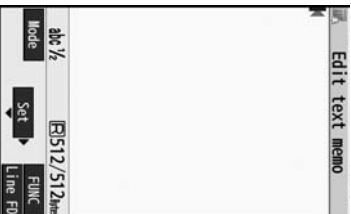
■ Character Entry Mode

abc. . . . Alphabets
123 . . . Numerals
漢 . . . . Kanji/Hiragana
ｶﾅ . . . . Katakana

4

■ Selecting Character Input Method

MENU→Settings→Other settings →Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→Select the mode you use with priority.

■ Entering " " and " "

Enter a character→Press ✳ several times.

■ Entering " " and " "

Press # several times.

■ Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (ｶﾅ)

Press 🔤 several times.

■ Entering Pictographs

🔤→Pictograph/symbols→Pictograph →Select a pictograph.

5

■ Entering Symbols

🔤→Pictograph/symbols→Symbols →Select a symbol.

■ Line Feed

Press 📷.

■ Entering a Space

🔤→Pictograph/symbols→Space

■ Deleting Characters

Use 🔘 to move the cursor→CLR

■ Switching to Uppercase/Lowercase

Enter a character→📞

---

6

Enter "タダの菓子" into a Text Memo

■ Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

MENU→Stationery→Text memo →Select <Not recorded>.

■ Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>

た→Press 4 once and 🔘 once.
だ→Press 4 once and ✳ once.
の→Press 5 five times.
か→Press 2 once.
し→Press 3 twice.

■ Converting the Characters

Use 🔘 to move the cursor to "の"→🔘 →Use 🔘 to highlight "タダの" and press 🔘→Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

7

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)

🔘(for at least one second) → Phone

Enter a name.

R→Edit a reading.

🔤<Group>→ Select a group.

📷<Phone number>→ Enter a phone number
→Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

◄<Mail address>→ Enter a mail address
→Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

⬛<Address>→ Enter a zip code
→Enter a postal address.

1

🅽🅾<Memory No.>
→Enter a three-digit memory number→🔘

Shoot image. . . . . Store a still image shot by the camera.

Select image . . . . Store a still image in Data Box.

🖼<Image>→ Select an item.

⬛<Memo>→Enter a memo.

⬛<Birthday>→Enter a birthday.

Attach from image
. . . . Store the location information detail from an image   Select a folder   Select an image.

From loc. history
. . . . Select a location information detail from Location History and store it.
Check the location information   🔘

By position loc.
. . . . Measures the current location and store the location information

🔽 <Location information> → Select an item.

2

Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■ Adding Data to the FOMA phone

Bring up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→🔤
→Add to phonebook→Phone→Add
→Select a search method
→Search the Phonebook
→Select a destination Phonebook entry
→🔘→🔤→YES

Edit Phonebook Entries

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display
→MENU→Select an item to be edited
→Edit the contents→🔤→YES

3

Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

■ Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party's phone number
→ 📞 → Press 📴 to end the call after talking.

■ Receiving a Videophone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers → 📞, ◎ or MENU
→ Press 📴 to end the call after talking.

If you answer by pressing 📞 or ◎, the camera image is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing MENU, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

■ Switching to Hands-free

During a call, dialing, or connecting → 📞

11

Music Playback

■ Playing Back a Music&Video Channel Program

MENU → MUSIC → Music&Video Channel
→ Select a program.

or

MENU → Data box → Music&Video Channel
→ Downloaded program or Saved program
→ Select a program.

■ Playing Back MUSIC Player

🎵 (for at least one second) → All tracks
→ Select a music file.

10

One Seg

■ Auto Channel Setting

MENU → 1Seg → Channel setting
→ Auto channel setting → YES → YES
→ Enter a title.

■ Select Area

MENU → 1Seg → Channel setting
→ Select area → Select an area
→ Select a prefecture → YES

■ Channel List

MENU → 1Seg → Channel list
→ Select a channel list.

■ Watching a One Seg Program

📷 (for at least one second)

9

Camera

■ Shooting a Still Image

📷 → 📷 → ◎
→ Select a destination folder.

■ Continuous Shooting

📷 → 📷 → ◎
→ Select a still image and press 📷
→ ◎ → Select a destination folder.

※This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

■ Shooting a Moving Image

📷 → 📷 → ◎ → ◎ → ◎
→ Select a destination folder.

8

Other Mail Functions

■ Replying

Select or bring up a mail message to be replied → i αx → Reply/forward → Reply, or Reply with quote → Select the text field
→ Enter text → 📨 → After sending, press ◎.

■ Forwarding

Select or bring up a mail message to be forwarded → i αx → Reply/forward → Forward
→ Select the address field → Select an entering method → Enter or select an address → 📨 → After sending, press ◎.

15

Receive i-mode Mail

"📩 (white)" blinks → The Reception Result display appears → Select "Mail"
→ Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Check New Message

📨 (for at least one second)

14

---

i-mode Mail

Compose and Send i-mode Mail

Address
Subject
Attachment field
Text

📨 → 📨

Select the address field → Select an entering method → Enter or select an address.

12

Select the subject field → Enter a subject.

Select the text field → Enter text.

Send a mail by pressing 📨 → After sending, press ◎.

Attach Files

■ Image/Melody/i-motion movie/ToruCa file/ PDF file/Phonebook entry/Schedule event/ ToDo item/Bookmark/Document file/ Other files

Bring up the Message Composition display
→ i αx → Operate att. file → Attach file → Select a file type to be attached → Select a folder →
Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

13

<Cutout line>

Function List

Menu		Function name
Mail		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Template
		Web mail
		Check new message
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
		SMS settings
		Area mail settings
i-mode		ⓘMenu
		Bookmark
		Screen memo
		Last URL
		Go to location
		Message R/F
		i-Channel
		Check new message
		Operate certificate
		i-mode settings
		Full Browser

16

Menu		Function name
i-αppli		Software list(phone)
		ⓘαppli(microSD)
		ⓘαppli info
		ⓘαppli settings
Settings	**Sound**	
	13	Select ring tone
	50	Ring volume
	30	Keypad sound
	64	Melody effect
	51	Headset usage setting
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time
	Display	
	56	Display setting
	70	Backlight
	86	Color theme setting
	57	Menu icon setting
	52	Private menu setting
	63	Desktop icon
	93	Private window
	66	Font
		Character size
	15	Select language
		Recv.mail/call at open
		Image quality
		LCD AI
		Icons
	Illumination	
	36	All illum. setting
	89	Illumination
		Illumination in talk

17

Menu		Function name
Settings	**Illumination**	Miss/unread illum.
		Music&Video ch illum.
		Illum. when folded
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination
		Bluetooth illumination
		IC card illumination
		PushTalk illumination
		Side key illumination
		Check settings
	Kisekae	
	Lock/Security	Self mode
	40	Lock all
	41	Personal data lock
		IC card lock
		Secret mode
		Secret data only
		Keypad dial lock
	10	Reject unknown
	29	Call setting w/o ID
		Change security code
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		Lock setting
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset total cost&dura.
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon

18

Menu		Function name
Settings	**Clock**	
	31	Set time
		World time watch
		Summer time
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Incoming call	
	54	Vibrator
	20	Manner mode set
	58	Answer setting
		Setting when opened
		Record display set
		Disp. PH-book image
		Disp. call/receive No.
	90	Ring time
	65	Info notice setting
		V-phone while packet
	94	Auto answer setting
	Talk	
		Volume
	18	Setting when folded
	76	Set hold tone
	75	Noise reduction
	77	Quality alarm
		Reconnect signal
	PushTalk	
		Auto answer setting
		Ring time setting
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk
		PushTalk arrival act

19

Menu		Function name
Settings		Melody Call setting
	Other settings	
		Work with style
		Side keys guard
	35	Character input method
	84	Battery
		Pause dial
		Sub-address setting
		Headset switch to call
		Voice settings
		USB mode setting
	23	Reset settings
		Initialize
		Software update
Videophone		Visual preference
		Select image
		Hands-free w/ V. phone
		Voice call auto redial
		Remote monitoring
		Notify switchable mode
Feel settings		Feel Talk
		Feel Mail
Network setting		Prefix setting
		Int'l roaming
		Int'l dial assist
		Status in the area

20

Menu		Function name
Data box	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		Music&Video Channel
	16	ⓘmotion
		Melody
		My documents
		Kisekae Tool
		Chara-den
		PC Movie
		1Seg
		Document viewer
		SD other files
LifeKit	79	Bar code reader
		Receive Ir data
		SD-PIM
		Camera
		Bluetooth
		GPS
	55	Text reader
		Rec. msg/voice memo
		Data Security Service
Service	17	Caller ID notification
		Voice mail
		Call waiting
		Call forwarding
		Nuis. call blocking
		Caller ID request
		2in1 setting
		Multi number

21

Menu		Function name
Service		Arrival call act
		Set in-call arrival act
		Remote control
		Dual network
		English guidance
		Set Roaming guidance
		Additional service
		Service numbers
		OFFICEED
		Chaku-moji
Phonebook	24	Add to phonebook
	0	Search phonebook
		PushTalk phonebook
		Dialed/recv. calls
		Own number
		Group setting
		Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings
		No. of phonebook
Stationery	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator
		Guide
	38	Common phrase/dic.

22

Menu		Function name
MUSIC		MUSIC Player
		Music&Video Channel
1Seg		Activate 1Seg
		Program guide
		Book program
		Timer recording
		Recording result
		TVlink
		Channel list
		Channel setting
		User settings
Osaifu-Keitai		IC card content
		DCMX
		ToruCa
		IC card lock set.
		Settings
		Search by i-mode

■Public Mode (Drive Mode)
(*)(for at least one second)

■Manner Mode
During standby/During a call
→(#)(for at least one second)

23

<Cutout line>

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charge apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

27

Call Forwarding Service

■Activating

[MENU]→Service→Call forwarding→Activate→Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination→Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds)→Activate→YES

■Deactivating

[MENU]→Service→Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES

26

Call Waiting Service

■Activating

[MENU]→Service→Call waiting→Activate→YES

■Deactivating

[MENU]→Service→Call waiting→Deactivate→YES

■Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→[📞]

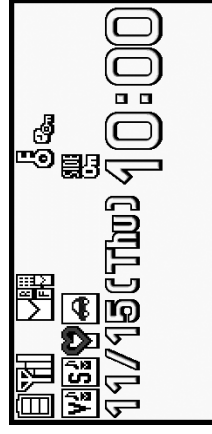Each time you press [📞], you can switch the parties you talk with.

25

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■Activating

[MENU]→Service→Voice mail →Activate →YES → YES→ Enter a ring time (seconds).

■Deactivating

[MENU]→Service→Voice mail → Deactivate →YES

■Playing Back Messages

[MENU]→Service→Voice mail → Play messages → YES → Operate following the voice guidance.

24

<Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

Omakase Lock

※ Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the use or during the suspension.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

[📞] 0120-524-360

Business hours: 24 hours

Other Emergency Calls

Phone number

Phone number

Phone number

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

31

: During Timer Lock ON At Close

: While Vibrator is set to other than "OFF" (See page 19)

: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF"

: During Manner Mode (See page 23)

: During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 23)

: While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" (See page 20)

30

Major Icons

11/15(Thu) 10:00

: Battery level (estimate)

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

: During Self Mode

(white): Unread i-mode mail or SMS messages exist.

(white): Unread Messages R/F exist

29

(white): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

(white): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").

: During Lock All

: During Personal Data Lock

: During Keypad Dial Lock

: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

: During IC Card Lock

28

<Cutout line>

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)
● **From a DoCoMo mobile phone**
International call access code for **-81-3-5366-3114***
the country you stay (Table 1) **(toll free)**
*You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※ If you use P905i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to dial "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

● **From a landline phone**
<Universal number>
International prefix number for **-800-0120-0151***
the universal number (Table 2)
*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 13 and page 14 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Communication Systems and Available Services

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call			
Videophone call		×	×
i-mode		×	×
i-mode mail		×	
SMS		×	
i-Channel			
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer			

: Available × : Not available
● The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)
● **From a DoCoMo mobile phone**
International call access code for **-81-3-6718-1414***
the country you stay (Table 1) **(toll free)**
*You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※ If you use P905i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to dial "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

● **From a landline phone**
<Universal number>
International prefix number for **-800-5931-8600***
the universal number (Table 2)
*You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 13 and page 14 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

● **If you lose your FOMA phone or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA phone.**

● **If the FOMA phone that you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo after you return to Japan.**

Setting a Search Method of Carrier

[MENU]→Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Network search mode
→**Select an item.**
Auto......... Automatically re-connect to another carrier. The setting is completed.
Manual...... Connects manually to the listed carrier.
Network re-search
.... When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed.
When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.
→**Select a carrier.**

Preparing for Overseas Use

Setting of i-mode

Setting in Japan
[i-mode]→ [CLR] Menu→English iMenu→Options
→International Settings
→i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
→Enter your i-mode password→Select

Setting overseas
[i-mode]→ [CLR] Menu→English iMenu→Options
→International Settings
→i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
→Enter your i-mode password→Select

Selecting Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

[MENU]→Settings→Network setting→Int'l roaming
→PLMN setting
→Highlight <Not recorded> and press [i-mode]
→PLMN list select→Select a carrier→
→Select a network type→ [⊠]→YES

Displaying the Carrier on the Stand-by Display

[MENU]→Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Operator name display
→Display ON or Display OFF

Remote Control

Setting in Japan
[MENU]→Service→Remote control→Activate
→YES

Setting overseas
[MENU]→Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Remote control (Int.)→YES
→Operate following the voice guidance.

Set Time

[MENU]→Settings→Clock→Set time
→Auto time adjust ON

Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.

Setting after Returning to Japan

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.
● When you have set to switch networks manually
[MENU] Settings Network setting Int'l roaming
Network search mode Manual DoCoMo

<Cutout line>

Call Forwarding (International)

MENU →Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Call forwarding (Int.)

Roaming Guidance (International)

MENU →Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Roaming guidance (Int.)

Caller ID Request

MENU →Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Caller ID req. (Int.)

Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

Set Roaming Guidance

●You need to set this function in Japan.

MENU Service Set Roaming guidance

Call Barring

●This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

MENU Settings Network setting
Int'l roaming Call barring

Voice Mail (International)

MENU →Settings→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Voice mail (Int.)

Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA phone overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" on cover page of Quick Manual "For Overseas Use", or "Failures encountered overseas" on page 1.

●You need to add the "international call access code (Table 1)" that is assigned to the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.

●Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

Making/Receiving a Call

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Making an International Call to Japan Using Phonebook

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display

→ [call]/[O]→Dial

Press [mail] to make an international videophone call.

Making an International Call Using "+"

[O](for at least one second) → Enter "Country code - Area code (City code) - Destination phone number" → [call]/[O]

Press [mail] to make an international videophone call.

Enter "81" as a country code when you make an international call to Japan.

When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

Enter a destination phone number→ [call]/[O]

Press [mail] to make a videophone call.

Making a Call Using Phonebook

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display

→ [call]/[O]→"Original phone No."

Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receive a Call

Press [call]/[O] when a call comes in.
(For videophone call, press [call]/[O]/[MENU].)

Country Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

(As of October 2007)

Service area	Country code	Service area	Country code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

※For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

(As of August 2007)

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0041/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

(As of August 2007)

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

<Cutout line>

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

Where use is prohibited
Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in airplanes and in hospitals.
Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards.
Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator
The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

While driving
Using the FOMA phone interferes with safe driving and could cause danger.
Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Public Mode.

When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues
If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.

Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 77 and page 79)
The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

Record Message function (Page 80)
Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

Vibrator (Page 130)
When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 134)
In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA phone are silenced.
In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.
※The shutter sound cannot be silenced.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 427) and Call Forwarding Service (page 430).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode	i Menu ▶ 料金＆お申込 設定(Charges & Applications/Setting) ▶ 各種手続き (ドコモℯサイト)

[Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site)] | Packet communication charges free |

From PC	My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種手続き (ドコモℯサイト)

[Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site)]

You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode .
No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur chages.
You will need your "DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General inquiries
\<DoCoMo Information Center\>

(In English)

📞 **0120-005-250** (toll free)
　Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

📱 (No prefix) **151** (toll free)
　Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

📱 (No prefix) **113** (toll free)
　Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

📞 **0120-800-000** (toll free)
　Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas
\<DoCoMo Information Center\> (available 24 hours a day)

From a DoCoMo mobile phone

| International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) | **-81-3-5366-3114** * (toll free) |

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※If you use P905i, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114
　(to dial "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

From a landline phone

Universal number

| International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) | **-800-0120-0151** * |

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 450 for international call access codes for major countries (Tabel 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Failures encounterd overseas
\<Network Technical Operation Center\> (available 24 hours a day)

From a DoCoMo mobile phone

| International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) | **-81-3-6718-1414** * (toll free) |

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a landline phone, etc.

※If you use P905i, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414
　(to dial "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

From a landline phone

Universal number

| International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) | **-800-5931-8600** * |

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 450 for international call access codes for major countries (Tabel 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

If you lose your FOMA phone or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA phone.
If the FOMA phone you purchased malfunctions, bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo after you return to Japan.

Do not forget your cellular phone ... or your manners!
When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales:　NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer:　Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

October '07 (Ver.1.0)

3TR005235AAA
F1007F0 - Ⓐ